


TENDER DOCUMENT GOODS AND SERVICES		 CITY OF CAPE TOWN ISIXEKO SASEKAPA STAD KAAPSTAD
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT		
SCM - 542	Approved by Branch Manager: February 2024	Version: 10

TENDER NO: 232G/2025/26

TENDER DESCRIPTION: SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN ON AD-HOC BASIS

CONTRACT PERIOD: FROM THE COMMENCEMENT DATE OF THE CONTRACT UNTIL 30 JUNE 2029

CLOSING DATE **05 June 2026**

CLOSING TIME **10:00 am**

TENDER BOX NUMBER **223**

TENDER FEE **[R200]**

Non – refundable tender fee payable to the City of Cape Town (CCT) for a hard copy of the tender document. This fee is not applicable to website downloads of the tender document.

TENDERER	
NAME of Company/Close Corporation or Partnership / Joint Venture/ Consortium or Sole Proprietor /Individual (hereinafter the "Tenderer")	
TRADING AS (if different from above)	
Registration number of Tenderer	
Physical address and chosen domicilium citandi et executandi of Tenderer	

NATURE OF TENDER OFFER (please indicate below)	
Main Offer (see clause 2.2.11.1)	
Alternative Offer (see clause 2.2.11.1)	

TENDER SERIAL NO.:
SIGNATURES OF CCT OFFICIALS AT TENDER OPENING
1
2
3

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE TENDER	3
T.1 GENERAL TENDER INFORMATION	3
T.2 CONDITIONS OF TENDER	4
2.1 General	4
2.2 Tenderer's obligations	7
2.3 The CCT's undertakings.....	14
THE CONTRACT	21
C.1 DETAILS OF TENDERER/SUPPLIER	22
C.2 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE	23
C.2.1 OFFER (TO BE COMPLETED BY THE TENDERER AS PART OF TENDER SUBMISSION).....	23
C.2.2 ACCEPTANCE (TO BE COMPLETED BY THE CCT)	24
C.2.3 SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS (TO BE COMPLETED BY THE CCT UPON ACCEPTANCE)	25
C.2.4 CONFIRMATION OF RECEIPT (TO BE COMPLETED BY SUPPLIER UPON ACCEPTANCE)	26
C.3 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT	27
C.4 PRICE SCHEDULE	28
C.5 SPECIFICATION(S).....	45
C.6 SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	114
C.7 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	125
C.8 ANNEXURES	135
ANNEXURE A – PRO FORMA INSURANCE BROKER'S WARRANTY	135
ANNEXURE B – MONTHLY PROJECT LABOUR REPORT	136
ANNEXURE C - PRO FORMA PERFORMANCE SECURITY/ GUARANTEE	138
ANNEXURE D - PRO FORMA ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE	141
ANNEXURE F - TENDER RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS.....	144
<i>Schedule F.1: Contract Price Adjustment.....</i>	<i>144</i>
<i>Schedule F.2: Certificate of Authority for Partnerships/ Joint Ventures/ Consortiums</i>	<i>161</i>
<i>Schedule F.3: Declaration for Procurement above R10 million.....</i>	<i>162</i>
<i>Schedule F.4: Preference Points Claim Form In Terms Of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022</i>	<i>163</i>
<i>Schedule F.5: Declaration of Interest – State Employees (MBD 4 amended).....</i>	<i>166</i>
<i>Schedule F.6: Conflict of Interest Declaration</i>	<i>168</i>
<i>Schedule F.7: Declaration of Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices (MBD 8).....</i>	<i>169</i>
<i>Schedule F.8: Authorisation for the Deduction of Outstanding Amounts Owed to the CCT</i>	<i>171</i>
<i>Schedule F.9: Certificate of Independent Tender Determination.....</i>	<i>172</i>
<i>Schedule F.10: Proposed Deviations And Qualifications By Tenderer.....</i>	<i>173</i>
<i>Schedule F.11: List of Other Documents Attached By Tenderer.....</i>	<i>173</i>
<i>Schedule F.12: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents</i>	<i>174</i>
<i>Schedule F.13: Information to Be Provided With the Tender.....</i>	<i>176</i>
<i>Schedule F.14: Appeal Application.....</i>	<i>192</i>

THE TENDER

T.1 GENERAL TENDER INFORMATION

- TENDER ADVERTISED** : **30 April 2026**
- SITE VISIT/CLARIFICATION MEETING** : Time: **13:00 – 14:00** on Date: **14 May 2026**
(Not compulsory, but strongly recommended)
- VENUE FOR SITE VISIT/CLARIFICATION MEETING** : **Microsoft Teams meeting**
Join: <https://teams.microsoft.com/meet/39079649559382?p=tAGDJqlrDFR6gUz9R1>
Meeting ID: 390 796 495 593 82
Passcode: Rm2c6qe9
- TENDER BOX & ADDRESS** : **Tender Box as per front cover** at the **Tender & Quotation Boxes Office**, 2nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town.
- : The Tender Document (which includes the Form of Offer and Acceptance) completed and signed in all respects, plus any additional supporting documents required, must be submitted in a sealed envelope with the name and address of the tenderer, the endorsement **“TENDER NO. 232G/2025/26**
: - TENDER DESCRIPTION: SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN ON AD-HOC BASIS”, the tender box number. and the closing date indicated on the envelope. The sealed envelope must be inserted into the appropriate official tender box before closing time.
If the tender offer is too large to fit into the abovementioned box or the box is full, please enquire at the public counter (Tender Distribution Office) for alternative instructions. It remains the tenderer’s responsibility to ensure that the tender is placed in either the original box or as alternatively instructed.
- CCT TENDER REPRESENTATIVE** : Email: **SCM.Tenders4@capetown.gov.za**

TENDERERS MUST NOTE THAT WHEREVER THIS DOCUMENT REFERS TO ANY PARTICULAR TRADE MARK, NAME, PATENT, DESIGN, TYPE, SPECIFIC ORIGIN OR PRODUCER, SUCH REFERENCE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE WORDS “OR EQUIVALENT”

T.2 CONDITIONS OF TENDER

2.1 General

2.1.1 Actions

2.1.1.1 The City of Cape Town (hereafter referred to as the "CCT") and each tenderer submitting a tender offer (hereinafter referred to as the "tenderer" or the "supplier") shall comply with item T.2 of this Tender Document Goods and Services (hereinafter referred to as these "Conditions of Tender"). The tenderer and the CCT shall collectively hereinafter be referred to as the "Parties" and individually a "Party"). In their dealings with each other, the Parties shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in these Conditions of Tender, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, and shall comply with all legal obligations imposed on the Parties herein and in accordance with all applicable laws.

The Parties agree that this Tender Document Goods and Services (hereinafter referred to as the "Tender" / "Tender Document"), its evaluation and acceptance and any resulting contract shall also be subject to the CCT's Supply Chain Management Policy ('SCM Policy') that was applicable on the date the bid was advertised and as amended from time to time. If the CCT adopts a new SCM Policy which contemplates that any clause therein would apply to the Contract emanating from this tender (hereinafter referred to as the "Contract"), such clause shall also be applicable to that Contract. Please refer to this document contained on the CCT's website.

Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result, inter alia, (1) in the tender being rejected; (2) cancellation of the contract; (3) restriction of the supplier, and/or (4) the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it as provided for in the SCM Policy and/or the Contract and/or this tender and/or any applicable laws .

2.1.1.2 The CCT, the tenderer and their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the CCT shall declare any conflict of interest to the CCT at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

2.1.1.3 The CCT shall not seek, and a tenderer shall not submit a tender, without having a firm intention and capacity to proceed with the contract.

2.1.2 Interpretation

2.1.2.1 The additional requirements contained in Annexure F to the contract (hereinafter referred to as the "returnable documents" / "Returnable Schedules") are part of these Conditions of Tender and are specifically hereby incorporated into these Conditions of Tender.

2.1.2.2 These Conditions of Tender and returnable Documents which are required for CCT's tender evaluation purposes herein, shall form part of the Contract arising from the CCT's corresponding invitation to tender.

2.1.3 Communication during tender process

Verbal or any other form of communication, from the CCT, its employees, agents or advisors during site visits/clarification meetings or at any other time prior to the award of the Contract, will not be regarded as binding on the CCT, unless communicated by the CCT in writing to suppliers / tenderers by its Director: Supply Chain Management or his nominee. Similarly, any communication of the tenderer / supplier that is not reduced to writing by the tenderer / supplier, its employees, agents or advisors, shall not be regarded as binding on the CCT, unless communicated to the CCT in writing by the suppliers / tenderers, or their duly authorised representatives.

2.1.4 The CCT's right to accept or reject any tender offer

2.1.4.1 The CCT may accept or reject any tender offer and may cancel the corresponding tender process or reject all tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The CCT may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if:

- (a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the services, works or goods requested;
or
- (b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- (c) no acceptable tenders are received;
- (d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process; or
- (e) the Parties are unable to negotiate market related pricing.

The CCT shall not accept or incur any liability to a tenderer for such cancellation or rejection but will give written reasons for such action upon receiving a written request to do so.

2.1.5 Procurement procedures

2.1.5.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the Conditions of Tender, a contract will be concluded with the tenderer who scores the highest number of tender adjudication points.

The CCT intends to appoint three tenderers (the highest ranked tenderer ("the winner") per main item and in addition of two "alternative tenderers" per main item) for the allocation of work. If insufficient responsive bids are received, the CCT reserves the right to appoint fewer tenderers, or not to appoint any tenderers at all.

Suppliers, once appointed and subject to operational requirements, will be invited to deliver the goods or services on an as and when required basis, whereby the order will always be offered and, if accepted, allocated to the highest ranked tenderer ("the winner"), and only if he/she refuses will the work be offered to the next highest ranked tenderer from the alternative tenderers.

The contract period shall be from the commencement date of the contract until 30 June 2029.

2.1.5.2 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system

A two-stage system will not be followed.

2.1.5.3 Nomination of Standby Bidder

"Standby Bidder" means a bidder, identified by the CCT at the time of awarding a bid that will be considered for award should the contract be terminated for any reason whatsoever. In the event that a contract is terminated during the execution thereof, the CCT may consider the award of the contract, or non-award, to the Standby Bidder in terms of the procedures included its SCM Policy, as amended from time to time.

2.1.6 Objections, complaints, queries and disputes/ Appeals in terms of Section 62 of the Systems Act/ Access to court

2.1.6.1 Disputes, objections, complaints and queries

In terms of Regulations 49 and 50 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (Board Notice 868 of 2005):

- a) Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken by the CCT in the implementation of its supply chain management system, may lodge within 14 days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint or query or dispute against the decision or action.

2.1.6.2 Appeals

- a) In terms of Section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 a person whose rights are affected by a decision taken by the CCT, may appeal against that decision by giving written notice of the appeal and reasons to the City Manager within 21 days of the date of the notification of the decision.
- b) An appeal must contain the following:
 - i. Must be in writing
 - ii. It must set out the reasons for the appeal
 - iii. It must state in which way the Appellant's rights were affected by the decision
 - iv. It must state the remedy sought; and
 - v. It must be accompanied with a copy of the notification advising the person of the decision
- c) The relevant CCT appeal authority must consider the appeal and **may confirm, vary or revoke** the decision that has been appealed, but no such revocation of a decision may detract from any rights that may have accrued as a result of the decision.

2.1.6.3 Right to approach the courts and rights in terms of Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 3 of 2000 and Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2 of 2000

The sub- clauses above do not influence any affected person's rights to approach the High Court at any time or its rights in terms of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (PAJA) and Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA).

- 2.1.6.4** All requests referring to sub clauses 2.1.6.1 and 2.1.6.2 must be submitted in writing to:
The City Manager - C/o the Manager: Legal Compliance Unit, Legal Services Department, Office of the City Manager
Via hand delivery at: 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001
Via post at: Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000
Via email at: MSA.Appeals@capetown.gov.za

- 2.1.6.5** All requests referring to clause 2.1.6.3 must be submitted in writing to:
The City Manager - C/o the Manager: Access to Information Unit, Legal Service Department, Office of the City Manager
Via hand delivery at: 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001
Via post at: Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000
Via email at: Access2info.Act@capetown.gov.za

2.1.6.6 The minimum standards regarding accessing and 'processing' of any personal information belonging to another in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (POPIA).

For purposes of this clause 2.1.6.6, the contract and these Conditions of Tender, the terms "data subject", "Personal Information" and "Processing" shall have the meaning as set out in section 1 of POPIA, and "Process" shall have the corresponding meaning.

The CCT, its employees, representatives and sub-contractors may, from time to time, Process the tenderer's and/or its employees', representatives' and/or sub-contractors' Personal Information, for purposes of, and/or relating to, the tender, the contract and these Conditions of Tender, for research purposes, and/or as otherwise may be envisaged in the CCT's Privacy Notice and/or in relation to the CCT's Supply Chain Management Policy or as may be otherwise permitted by law. This includes the Processing of the latter Personal Information by the CCT's due diligence assurance provider, professional advisors and the Appeal Authority as applicable. The CCT's justification for the processing of such aforesaid Personal Information is based on section 11(1)(b) of POPIA, i.e., in terms of which the CCT's Processing of the said Personal Information is necessary to carry out actions for the conclusion and/or performance of the contract, to which the applicable data subject (envisaged in this clause 2.1.6.6 above) is a party.

All requests relating to data protection must be submitted in writing to:
The City Manager - C/o the Information Officer, Office of the City Manager
Via hand delivery at: 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001
Via post at: Private Bag X9181, Cape Town, 8000
Via email at: Popia@capetown.gov.za.

2.1.6.7 Compliance to the CCTs Appeals Policy.

In terms of the CCT's Appeals Policy, a fixed upfront administration fee will be charged. In addition, a surcharge may be imposed for vexatious and frivolous or otherwise manifestly inappropriate tender related appeals.

The current approved administration fee is R300.00 and may be paid at any of the Municipal Offices or at the Civic Centre in Cape Town using the GL Data Capture Receipt attached as Annexure F.13: Appeal Application Form. Alternatively, via EFT into the CCT's NEDBANK Account: CITY OF CAPE TOWN and using Reference number: 198158966. You are required to send proof of payment when lodging your appeal.

The current surcharge for vexatious and frivolous or otherwise manifestly inappropriate tender related appeals will be calculated as $\frac{1}{2}$ (Administrative cost of the tender appeal) + 0.25 % (Appellant's tender price).

Should the payment of the administration fee of R300.00 or the surcharge not be received, such fee or surcharge will be added as a Sundry Tariff to the bidder's municipal account.

In the event where the bidder does not have a Municipal account with the CCT, the fee or surcharge may be recovered in terms of the CCT's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law, 2006 (as amended) and its Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

2.1.7 CCT Supplier Database Registration

Tenderers are required to be registered on the CCT Supplier Database as a service provider. Tenderers must register as such upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request, failing which no orders can be raised or payments processed from the resulting contract. In the case of Joint Venture partnerships this requirement will apply individually to each party of the Joint Venture.

Tenderers who wish to register on the CCT's Supplier Database may collect registration forms from the Supplier Management Unit located within the Supplier Management / Registration Office, 2nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town (Tel 021 400 9242/3/4/5). Registration forms and related information are also available on the CCT's website www.capetown.gov.za (follow the Supply Chain Management link to Supplier registration).

It is each tenderer's responsibility to keep all the information on the CCT Supplier Database updated.

2.1.8 National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) Registration

Tenderers are required to be registered on the National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) as a service provider. Tenderers must register as such upon being requested to do so in writing and within the period contained in such a request, failing which no orders can be raised or payments processed from the resulting contract. In the case of Joint Venture partnerships this requirement will apply individually to each party of the Joint Venture.

Tenderers who wish to register on the National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) may do so via the web address <https://secure.csd.gov.za>.

It is each tenderer's responsibility to keep all the information on the National Treasury Web Based Central Supplier Database (CSD) updated.

2.2 Tenderer's obligations

2.2.1 Eligibility Criteria

2.2.1.1 Tenderers are obligated to submit a tender offer that complies in all aspects to the conditions as detailed in this tender document and the Conditions of Tender. An 'acceptable tender must "COMPLY IN ALL" aspects with the tender, Conditions of Tender, all Specifications (i.e., item C.5 below, hereinafter the "Specifications"), pricing instructions herein and the Contract including its conditions.

2.2.1.1.1 Submit a tender offer

Only those tender submissions from which it can be established, *inter alia* that a clear, irrevocable and unambiguous offer has been made to CCT, by whom the offer has been made and what the offer constitutes, will be declared responsive.

2.2.1.1.2 Compliance with requirements of CCT SCM Policy and procedures

Only those tenders that are compliant with the requirements below will be declared responsive:

- a) A completed **Details of Tenderer** to be provided (applicable schedule below to be completed);
- b) A completed **Certificate of Authority for Partnerships/ Joint Ventures/ Consortiums** to be provided authorising the tender to be made and the signatory to sign the tender on the partnership /joint venture/consortium's (applicable schedule below to be completed);
- c) A copy of the partnership / joint venture / consortium agreement to be provided, where applicable.
- d) A completed **Declaration of Interest – State Employees** to be provided and which does not indicate any non-compliance with the legal requirements relating to state employees (applicable schedule below to be completed);
- e) A completed **Declaration – Conflict of Interest and Declaration of Bidders' past Supply Chain Management Practices** to be provided and which does not indicate any conflict or past practises that renders the tender non-responsive based on the conditions contained thereon (applicable schedules below to be completed);
- f) A completed **Certificate of Independent Bid Determination** to be provided and which does not indicate any non-compliance with the requirements of the schedule (applicable schedule below to be completed);
- g) The tenderer (including any of its representatives, directors or members), has not been restricted in terms of abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy,
- h) The tenderer's tax matters with SARS are in order, or the tenderer is a foreign supplier that is not required to be registered for tax compliance with SARS;
- i) The tenderer is not an advisor or consultant contracted with the CCT whose prior or current obligations creates any conflict of interest or unfair advantage;
- j) The tenderer is not a person, advisor, corporate entity or a director of such corporate entity, who is directly or indirectly involved or associated with the bid specification committee;
- k) A completed **Authorisation for the Deduction of Outstanding Amounts Owed to the CCT** to be provided and which does not indicate any details that renders the tender non-responsive based on the conditions contained thereon (applicable schedules below to be completed);
- l) The tenderer (including any of its representatives, directors or members), has not been found guilty of contravening the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended from time to time;
- m) The tenderer (including any of its representatives, directors or members), has not been found guilty on any other basis listed in the Supply Chain Management Policy.

2.2.1.1.3 Compulsory clarification meeting

The meeting will not be compulsory. See tender information.

2.2.1.1.4 Minimum score for functionality

Not Applicable

2.2.1.1.5 Additional submission requirements for this tender with tender submission

Only those tenderers that are compliant with the requirements below, will be considered responsive. Tenderers will be deemed non-responsive if the below is not supplied with their tender submission:

a. Tenderers must submit documentary proof of registration as an OEM approved dealer. Documentary proof shall be in the form of either:

- 1) A letter from the Original Equipment Manufacturer confirming that the tenderer is an approved dealer for all the equipment offered on tender.
- 2) A copy of the franchise agreement or dealer agreement with the Original Equipment Manufacturer.
- 3) Documentary proof from the Provincial Government as a "dealer or manufacturer".

b. The tenderer must complete "Schedule F.13: Information to Be Provided With the Tender" **in full** for each item tendered for in order to be considered responsive.

2.2.1.1.7 Provision of samples

Not applicable

2.2.2 Cost of tendering

The CCT will not be liable for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

2.2.3 Check documents

The documents issued by the CCT for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the index of this tender document.

Before submission of any tender, the tenderer should check the number of pages, and if any are found to be missing or duplicated, or the figures or writing is indistinct, or if the Price Schedule contains any obvious errors, the tenderer must apply to the CCT at once to have the same rectified.

2.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

The tenderer shall treat as strictly confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the CCT only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

2.2.5 Reference documents

The tenderer shall obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, Conditions of Contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender document(s) by reference.

2.2.6 Acknowledge and comply with notices

The tenderer shall acknowledge receipt of notices to the tender documents, which the CCT may issue, and shall fully comply with all instructions issued in the said notices, and if necessary, apply for an extension of the closing time stated on the front page of the tender document, in order to take the notices into account. Notwithstanding any requests for confirmation of receipt of the said notices issued, the tenderer shall be deemed to have received such notices if the CCT can show proof of transmission thereof via electronic mail, facsimile, or registered post or other lawful means.

2.2.7 Clarification meeting

The tenderer shall attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarise themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and pose questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the General Tender Information (i.e., in item T.1 above).

Tenderers should be represented at the site visit/clarification meeting by a duly authorised person who is suitably qualified and experienced to comprehend the implications of the work involved.

2.2.8 Seek clarification

The tenderer shall request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the CCT at least one week before the closing time stated in the General Tender Information (i.e., in item T.1 above), where possible.

2.2.9 Pricing the tender offer

2.2.9.1 The tenderer shall comply with all pricing instructions as stated on the Price Schedule.

2.2.10 Alterations to documents

The tenderer shall not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the CCT in writing, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

2.2.11 Alternative tender offers

2.2.11.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Conditions of Tender, the tenderers may submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted.

If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, he/she/it shall do so as a separate offer on a complete set of tender documents. The alternative tender offer shall be submitted in a separate sealed envelope clearly marked "Alternative Tender" in order to distinguish it from the main tender offer.

Only the alternative of the highest ranked acceptable main tender offer (that is, submitted by the same tenderer) will be considered, and if appropriate, recommended for award.

Alternative tender offers of any but the highest ranked main tender offer will not be considered.

An alternative tender offer to the highest ranked acceptable main tender offer that is priced higher than the main tender offer may be recommended for award, provided that the ranking of the alternative tender offer is higher than the ranking of the next ranked acceptable main tender offer.

The CCT will not be bound to consider alternative tenders and shall have sole discretion in this regard.

In the event that the alternative is accepted, the tenderer warrants that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the CCT's standards and requirements as set out in the tender document.

2.2.11.2 Acceptance of an alternative tender offer by the CCT may be based only on the criteria stated in the Conditions of Tender or applicable criteria otherwise acceptable to the CCT.

2.2.12 Submitting a tender offer

2.2.12.1 The tenderer is required to submit one tender offer only on the original tender documents as issued by the CCT, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the Conditions of Contract and described in the Specifications. Only those tenders submitted on the tender documents as issued by the CCT together with all Tender Returnable Documents duly completed and signed will be declared responsive.

2.2.12.2 The tenderer shall return the entire tender document to the CCT after completing it in its entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

2.2.12.3 The tenderer shall sign the original tender offer where required in terms of the Conditions of Tender. The tender shall be signed by a person duly authorised by the tenderer to do so. Tenders submitted by joint ventures of two or more firms shall be accompanied by the document of formation / founding document of the joint venture or any other document signed by all Parties, in which is defined precisely the conditions under which the joint venture will function, its period of duration, the persons authorised to represent and obligate it, the participation of the several firms forming the joint venture, and any other information necessary to permit a full appraisal of its functioning. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner.

2.2.12.4 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the Conditions of Tender, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the Conditions of Tender in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the CCT's address and identification details stated in the General Tender Information (i.e., item T.1 above), as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

2.2.12.5 The tenderer shall seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the CCT's address and identification details as stated in the General Tender Information. If it is not possible to submit the original tender and the required copies (see 2.2.12.3) in a single envelope, then the tenderer must seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY" in addition to the aforementioned tender submission details.

2.2.12.6 The CCT shall not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

2.2.12.7 Tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the CCT, unless stated otherwise in the Conditions of Tender.

2.2.12.8 By signing the offer part of the Form of Offer (**Schedule C2**) the tenderer warrants and agrees that all information provided in the tender submission is true and correct.

2.2.12.9 Tenderers shall properly deposit its bid in the designated tender box (as detailed on the front page of this tender document) on or before the closing date and before the closing time, in the relevant tender box at the Tender & Quotation Boxes Office situated on the 2nd floor, Concourse Level, Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town. If the tender submission is too large to fit in the allocated box, please enquire at the public counter for assistance.

2.2.12.10 The tenderer must record and reference all information submitted contained in other documents for example cover letters, brochures, catalogues, etc. in the Returnable Schedule titled **List of Other Documents Attached by Tenderer**.

2.2.13 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the CCT as non-responsive.

2.2.14 Closing time

2.2.14.1 The tenderer shall ensure that the CCT receives the tender offer, together with all applicable documents specified herein, at the address specified in the General Tender Information herein prior to the closing time stated on the front page of the tender document.

2.2.14.2 If the CCT extends the closing time stated on the front page of the tender document for any reason, the requirements of these Conditions of Tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

2.2.14.3 The CCT shall not consider tenders that are received after the closing date and time for such a tender (late tenders).

2.2.15 Tender offer validity and withdrawal of tenders

2.2.15.1 The tenderer shall warrant that the tender offer(s) remains valid, irrevocable and open for acceptance by the CCT at any time for a period of 120 days after the closing date stated on the front page of the tender document.

2.2.15.2 Notwithstanding the period stated in clause 2.2.15.1 above, bids shall remain valid for acceptance for a period of twelve (12) months after the expiry of the original validity period, unless the CCT is notified in writing of anything to the contrary by the bidder. The validity of bids may be further extended by a period of not more than six months subject to mutual agreement by the parties, administrative processes and upon approval by the City Manager, unless the required extension is as a result of an appeal process or court ruling.

In circumstances where the validity period of a tender has expired, and the tender has not been awarded, the tender process is considered "completed", despite there being no decision (award or cancellation) made. This anomaly does not fall under any of the listed grounds of cancellation and should be treated as a "non award". A "non award" is supported as a recommendation to the CCT's Bod Adjudication Committee ("BAC") for noting.

2.2.15.3 A tenderer may request in writing, after the closing date, that its tender offer be withdrawn. Such withdrawal will be permitted or refused at the sole discretion of the CCT after consideration of the reasons for the withdrawal, which shall be fully set out by the tenderer in such written request for withdrawal. Should the tender offer be withdrawn in contravention hereof, the tenderer agrees that:

- a) it shall be liable to the CCT for any additional expense incurred or losses suffered by the CCT in having either to accept another tender or, if new tenders have to be invited, the additional expenses incurred or losses suffered by the invitation of new tenders and the subsequent acceptance of any other tender;
- b) the CCT shall also have the right to recover such additional expenses or losses by set-off against monies which may be due or become due to the tenderer under this or any other tender or contract or against any guarantee or deposit that may have been furnished by the tenderer or on its behalf for the due fulfilment of this or any other tender or contract. Pending the ascertainment of the amount of such additional expenses or losses, the CCT shall be entitled to retain such monies, guarantee or deposit as security for any such expenses or loss, without prejudice to the CCT's other rights and/or remedies available to it in accordance with any applicable laws.

2.2.16 Clarification of tender offer, or additional information, after submission

Tenderer's shall promptly provide clarification of its tender offer, or additional information, in response to a written request to do so from the CCT during the evaluation of tender offers within the time period stated in such request. No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: This clause does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the CCT elect to do so.

Failure, or refusal, to provide such clarification or additional information within the time for submission stated in the CCT's written request may render the tender non-responsive.

2.2.17 Provide other material

2.2.17.1 Tenderer's shall promptly provide, upon request by the CCT, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the CCT for the purpose of the evaluation of the tender. Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the CCT's request, the CCT may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

2.2.17.2 The tenderer shall provide, on written request by the CCT, where the transaction value inclusive of VAT **exceeds R 10 million**:

- a) audited annual financial statement for the past 3 years, or for the period since establishment if established during the past 3 years, if required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing;
- b) a certificate signed by the tenderer certifying that the tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;
- c) particulars of any contracts awarded to the tenderer by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;
- d) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality or municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic.

Each entity to a Consortium/Joint Venture bid shall submit separate certificates/statements in the above regard.

2.2.17.3 Tenderers shall be required to undertake to fully cooperate with the CCT's external service provider appointed to perform a due diligence review and risk assessment upon receipt of such written instruction from the CCT.

2.2.18 Samples, Inspections, tests and analysis

Tenderers shall provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the Conditions of Tender or Specifications.

If the Specifications requires the tenderer to provide samples, these shall be provided strictly in accordance with the instructions set out in the Specification.

If such samples are not submitted as required in the bid documents or within any further time stipulated by the CCT in writing, then the bid concerned may be declared non-responsive.

The samples provided by all successful bidders will be retained by the CCT for the duration of any subsequent contract. Bidders are to note that samples are requested for testing purposes therefore samples submitted to the CCT may not in all instances be returned in the same state of supply and in other instances may not be returned at all. Unsuccessful bidders will be advised by the Project Manager or dedicated CCT Official to collect their samples, save in the aforementioned instances where the samples would not be returned.

2.2.19 Certificates

The tenderer must provide the CCT with all certificates as stated below:

2.2.19.1. Preference Points for Specific Goals

In order to qualify for preference points for HDI and/or Specific Goals, it is the responsibility of the tenderer to submit documentary proof (Company registration certification, Central Supplier Database report, BBBEE certificate, Proof of Disability, Financial Statements, commissioned sworn affidavits, etc.) in support of tenderer claims for such preference for that specific goal.

Tenderers are further referred to the content of the Preference Schedule for the full terms and conditions applicable to the awarding of preference points.

2.2.19.2 Evidence of tax compliance

Tenderers shall be registered with the South African Revenue Service (SARS) and their tax affairs must be in order and they must be tax compliant subject to the requirements of clause 2.2.1.1.2.h. In this regard, it is the responsibility of the Tenderer to submit evidence in the form of a valid Tax Compliance Status PIN issued by SARS to the CCT at the Supplier Management Unit located within the Supplier Management / Registration Office, 2nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town (Tel 021 400 9242/3/4/5), or included with this tender. The tenderer must record its Tax Compliance Status PIN number on the **Details of Tenderer** pages of the tender submission.

Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture shall submit a separate Tax Compliance Status Pin.

Before making an award the CCT must verify the bidder's tax compliance status. Where the recommended bidder is not tax compliant, the bidder should be notified of the non-compliant status and be requested to submit to the CCT, within 7 working days, written proof from SARS that they have made arrangement to meet their outstanding tax obligations. The proof of tax compliance submitted by the bidder must be verified by the CCT via CSD or e-Filing. The CCT should reject a bid submitted by the bidder if such bidder fails to provide proof of tax compliance within the timeframe stated herein.

Only foreign suppliers who have answered "NO" to all the questions contained in the Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers section on the **Details of Tenderer** pages of the tender submission, are not required to register for a tax compliance status with SARS.

2.2.20 Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993

Tenderers are to note the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993. The Tenderer shall be deemed to have read and fully understood the requirements of the above Act and Regulations and to have allowed for all costs in compliance therewith.

In this regard the Tenderer shall submit **upon written request to do so by the CCT**, a Health and Safety Plan in sufficient detail to demonstrate the necessary competencies and resources to deliver the goods or services

all in accordance with the Act, Regulations and Health and Safety Specification.

2.2.21 Claims arising from submission of tender

By responding to the tender herein, the tenderer warrants that it has:

- a) Inspected the Specifications and read and fully understood the Conditions of Contract.
- b) Read and fully understood the whole text of the Specifications and Price Schedule and thoroughly acquainted himself with the nature of the goods or services proposed and generally of all matters which may influence the Contract.
- c) visited the site(s) where delivery of the proposed goods will take place, carefully examined existing conditions, the means of access to the site(s), the conditions under which the delivery is to be made, and acquainted himself with any limitations or restrictions that may be imposed by the Municipal or other Authorities in regard to access and transport of materials, plant and equipment to and from the site(s) and made the necessary provisions for any additional costs involved thereby.
- d) requested the CCT to clarify the actual requirements of anything in the Specifications and Price Schedule, the exact meaning or interpretation of which is not clearly intelligible to the Tenderer.
- e) Received any notices to the tender documents which have been issued in accordance with the CCT's Supply Chain Management Policy.

The CCT will therefore not be liable for the payment of any extra costs or claims arising from the submission of the tender.

2.2.22 Collection and issuing of tender documents

The CCT will only issue tender documents through its Tender Distribution Office and/or the official CCT tender portal. Bidders who obtain documents through any means other than described herein, will not be known to the CCT and may thus not receive tender notices and addendums. Tenderers are not allowed to distribute tender documents to other potential bidders.

It is the responsibility of bidders who obtain documents through any means other than described herein, to notify the CCT tender representative thereof that they are participating in the tender. The CCT accepts no liability for any tender notices or addendums not reaching any bidders who obtained documents through any means other than described herein.

2.3 The CCT's undertakings

2.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer

2.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Conditions of Tender, the CCT shall respond to a request for clarification received up to one week (where possible) before the tender closing time stated on the front page of the tender document.

2.3.1.2 The CCT's duly authorised representative for the purpose of this tender is stated on the General Tender Information page above.

2.3.2 Issue Notices

If necessary, the CCT may issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The CCT reserves its rights to issue addenda less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated on the front page of the tender document, the CCT may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who drew documents.

Notwithstanding any requests for confirmation of receipt of notices issued, the tenderer shall be deemed to have received such notices if the CCT can show proof of transmission thereof via electronic mail, facsimile or registered post.

2.3.3 Opening of tender submissions

2.3.3.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, CCT shall open tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Conditions of Tender.

Tenders will be opened immediately after the closing time for receipt of tenders as stated on the front page of the tender document, or as stated in any Notice extending the closing date and at the closing venue as stated in the General Tender Information.

2.3.3.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at the closing venue as stated in the General Tender Information, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where possible, the prices indicated.

2.3.3.3 Make available a record of the details announced at the tender opening meeting on the CCT's website (<http://www.capetown.gov.za/en/SupplyChainManagement/Pages/default.aspx>.)

2.3.4 Two-envelope system

2.3.4.1 Where stated in the Conditions of Tender that a two-envelope system is to be followed, the CCT shall open only the technical proposal of tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Conditions of Tender and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

2.3.4.2 The CCT shall evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who have submitted responsive technical proposals of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. The CCT shall open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who have submitted responsive technical proposals in accordance with the requirements as stated in the Conditions of Tender, and announce the total price and any preference claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals were non responsive.

2.3.5 Non-disclosure

The CCT shall not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

2.3.6 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

The CCT shall determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

2.3.7 Test for responsiveness

2.3.7.1 Appoint a Bid Evaluation Committee and determine after opening whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

2.3.7.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the CCT's opinion, would:

- a) Detrimentially affect the scope, quality, or performance of the goods, services or supply identified in the Specifications,
- b) Significantly change the CCT's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of any material deviation or qualification.

The CCT reserves the right to accept a tender offer which does not, in the CCT's opinion, materially and/or substantially deviate from the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents.

2.3.8 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

2.3.8.1 Check the responsive tenders for:

- a) The gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) Omissions made in completing the Price Schedule; or
- c) Arithmetic errors in:
 - i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in the Price Schedule; or
 - ii) The summation of the prices; or
 - iii) Calculation of individual rates.

2.3.8.2 The CCT must correct the arithmetical errors in the following manner:

- a) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in words and amounts in figures, the amount in words shall govern.
- b) If pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as tendered shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if Price Schedules apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

Consider the rejection of a tender offer if the tenderer does not correct or accept the correction of the arithmetical error in the manner described above.

2.3.8.3 In the event of tendered rates or lump sums being declared by the CCT to be unacceptable to it because they are not priced, either excessively low or high, or not in proper balance with other rates or lump sums, the tenderer may be required to produce evidence and advance arguments in support of the tendered rates or lump sums objected to. If, after submission of such evidence and any further evidence requested, the CCT is still not satisfied with the tendered rates or lump sums objected to, it may request the tenderer to amend these rates and lump sums along the lines indicated by it.

The tenderer will then have the option to alter and/or amend the rates and lump sums objected to and such other related amounts as are agreed on by the CCT, but this shall be done without altering the tender offer in accordance with this clause.

Should the tenderer fail to amend his tender in a manner acceptable to and within the time stated by the CCT, the CCT may declare the tender as non-responsive.

2.3.9 Clarification of a tender offer

The CCT may, after the closing date, request additional information or clarification from tenderers, in writing on any matter affecting the evaluation of the tender offer or that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer, which written request and related response shall not change or affect their competitive position or the substance of their offer. Such request may only be made in writing by the Director: Supply Chain Management using any means as appropriate.

2.3.10 Evaluation of tender offers

2.3.10.1 General

2.3.10.1.1 The CCT may reduce each responsive tender offer to a comparative price and evaluate them using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the Conditions of Tender.

2.3.10.1.2 For evaluation purposes only, the effects of the relevant contract price adjustment methods will be considered in the determination of comparative prices as follows:

- a) If the selected method is based on bidders supplying rates or percentages for outer years, comparative prices would be determined over the entire contract period based on such rates or percentages.
- b) If the selected method is based on a formula, indices, coefficients, etc. that is the same for all bidders during the contract period, comparative prices would be the prices as tendered for year one.
- c) If the selected method is based on a formula, indices, coefficients, etc. that varies between bidders, comparative prices would be determined over the entire contract period based on published indices relevant during the 12 months prior to the closing date of tenders.
- d) If the selected method includes an imported content requiring rate of exchange variation, comparative prices would be determined based on the exchange rates tendered for the prices as tendered for year one. The rand equivalent of the applicable currency 14 days prior to the closing date of tender will be used (the CCT will check all quoted rates against those supplied by its own bank).
- e) If the selected method is based on suppliers' price lists, comparative prices would be the prices as tendered for year one.
- f) If the selected method is based on suppliers' price lists and / or rate of exchange, comparative prices would be determined as tendered for year one whilst taking into account the tendered percentage subject to rate of exchange (see sub clause (d) for details on the calculation of the rate of exchange).

2.3.10.1.3 Where the scoring of functionality forms part of a bid process, each member of the Bid Evaluation Committee must individually score functionality. The individual scores must then be interrogated and calibrated if required where there are significant discrepancies. The individual scores must then be added together and averaged to determine the final score.

2.3.10.2 Decimal places

Score financial offers, preferences and functionality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

2.3.10.3 Scoring of tenders (price and preference)

2.3.10.3.1 Points for price will be allocated in accordance with the formula set out in this clause based on the tender sum / amount as set out in the **Price Schedule (Section C4)**.

2.3.10.3.2 Points for preference will be allocated in accordance with the provisions of **Preference Schedule** and the table in this clause.

2.3.10.3.3 The terms and conditions of **Preference Schedule** as it relates to preference shall apply in all respects to the tender evaluation process and any subsequent contract.

2.3.10.3.4 Applicable formula:

The 90/10 price/preference points system will be applied to the evaluation of responsive tenders above a Rand value of R50'000'000 (all applicable taxes included), whereby the order(s) will be placed with the tenderer(s) scoring the highest total number of adjudication points.

Price shall be scored as follows:

$$Ps = 90 \times \left(1 - \frac{(Pt - Pmin)}{Pmin}\right)$$

Where: Ps is the number of points scored for price;
Pt is the price of the tender under consideration;
Pmin is the price of the lowest responsive tender.

Preference points shall be based on the Specific Goal as per below:

Table B2: Awards above R50 mil (VAT Inclusive)

#	Specific goals allocated points	Preference Points (90/10) <i>Above R50 mil</i>	Evidence	Additional Guidance
<i>Persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged- (HDI) by unfair discrimination on the basis of</i>				
1	Gender are women (ownership)* >75% - 100% women ownership: 3 points >50% - 75% women ownership: 2 points >25% - 50% women ownership: 1 point >0% - 25% women ownership: 0.5 point 0% women ownership = 0 points	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Company Registration Certification Central Supplier Database report 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission Report name: CSD Registration report
2	Race are black persons (ownership)* >75% - 100% black ownership: 3 points >50% - 75% black ownership: 2 points >25% - 50% black ownership: 1 point >0% - 25% black ownership: 0.5 point 0% black ownership = 0 points	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> B-BBEE certificate; Company Registration Certification Central Supplier Database report 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> South African National Accreditation System approved certificate or commissioned sworn affidavit Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission Report name: CSD Registration report
3	Disability are disabled persons (ownership)* WHO disability guideline >2% ownership: 1 points >0% - 2% ownership: 0.5 point 0% ownership = 0 point	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proof of disability Company Registration Certification 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Medical certificate/ South African Revenue Services disability registration Issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission
<i>Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) as published in Government Gazette</i>				
4	Promotion of Micro and Small Enterprises <i>Micro with a turnover up to R20million and Small with a turnover up to R80 million as per National Small Enterprise Act, 1996 (Act No.102 of 1996)</i> <i>SME partnership, sub-contracting, joint venture or consortiums</i>	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> B-BBEE status level of contributor; South African owned enterprises; Financial Statement to determine annual turnover 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specifically in line with the respective sector codes which the company operates, South African National Accreditation System approved certificate or commissioned sworn affidavit Certificate of incorporation or commissioned sworn affidavit Latest financial statements (1 Year)
	Total points	10		

*Ownership: main tendering entity

2.3.10.5 Risk Analysis

Notwithstanding compliance with regard to any requirements of the tender, the CCT will perform a risk analysis in respect of the following:

- a) reasonableness of the financial offer
- b) reasonableness of unit rates and prices
- c) the tenderer's ability to fulfil its obligations in terms of the tender document, that is, that the tenderer can demonstrate that he/she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, capacity, experience, reputation, personnel to perform the contract, etc.; the CCT reserves the right to consider a tenderer's existing contracts with the CCT in this regard
- d) any other matter relating to the submitted bid, the tendering entity, matters of compliance, verification of submitted information and documents, etc.

The conclusions drawn from this risk analysis will be used by the CCT in determining the acceptability of the tender offer.

No tenderer will be recommended for an award unless the tenderer has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the CCT that he/she has the resources and skills required.

2.3.11 Negotiations with preferred tenderers

The CCT may negotiate the final terms of a contract with tenderers identified through a competitive tendering process as preferred tenderers provided that such negotiation:

- a) Does not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity.
- b) Is not to the detriment of any other tenderer; and
- c) Does not lead to a higher price than the tender as submitted.

If negotiations fail to result in acceptable contract terms, the City Manager (or his delegated authority) may terminate the negotiations and cancel the tender or invite the next ranked tenderer for negotiations. The original preferred tenderer should be informed of the reasons for termination of the negotiations. If the decision is to invite the next highest ranked tenderer for negotiations, the failed earlier negotiations may not be reopened by the CCT.

Minutes of any such negotiations shall be kept for record purposes.

The provisions of this clause will be equally applicable to any invitation to negotiate with any other tenderers.

In terms of the CCT's SCM Policy, tenders must be cancelled in the event that negotiations fail to achieve a market related price with any of the three highest scoring tenderers.

2.3.12 Acceptance of tender offer

Notwithstanding any other provisions contained in the tender document, the CCT reserves the right to:

2.3.12.1 Accept a tender offer(s) which does not, in the CCT's opinion, materially and/or substantially deviate from the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender document.

2.3.12.2 Accept the whole tender or part of a tender or any item or part of any item or items from multiple manufacturers, or to accept more than one tender (in the event of a number of items being offered), and the CCT is not obliged to accept the lowest or any tender.

2.3.12.3 Accept the tender offer(s), if in the opinion of the CCT, it does not present any material risk and only if the tenderer(s):

- a) is not under restrictions, has any principals who are under restrictions, or is not currently a supplier to whom notice has been served for abuse of the supply chain management system, preventing participation in the CCT's procurement,
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she

possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,

- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
- d) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing, complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data, and
- e) is able, in the opinion of the CCT, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

If an award cannot be made in terms of anything contained herein, the CCT reserves the right to consider the next ranked tenderer(s).

2.3.12.4 The CCT reserves the right not to make an award, or revoke an award already made, where the implementation of the contract may result in reputational risk or harm to the CCT as a result of (inter alia):

- a) reports of poor governance or unethical behaviour, or both;
- b) association with known notorious individuals and family of notorious individuals;
- c) poor performance issues, known to the CCT;
- d) negative media reports, including negative social media reports;
- e) adverse assurance (e.g. due diligence) report outcomes; and
- f) circumstances where the relevant vendor has employed, or is directed by, anyone who was previously employed in the service of the state (as defined in clause 1.53 of the SCM Policy), where the person is or was negatively implicated in any SCM irregularity.

2.3.12.5 The CCT reserves the right to nominate an Standby Bidder at the time when an award is made and in the event that a contract is terminated during the execution thereof, the CCT may consider the award of the contract, or non-award, to the Standby Bidder in terms of the procedures included its SCM Policy.

2.3.13 Prepare contract documents

2.3.13.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the CCT as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) Notices issued during the tender period,
- b) Inclusion of some of the returnable documents, and
- c) Other revisions agreed between the CCT and the successful tenderer.

2.3.13.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.


2.3.14 Notice to successful and unsuccessful tenderers

2.3.14.1 Before accepting the tender of the successful tenderer the CCT shall notify the successful tenderer in writing of the decision of the CCT's Bid Adjudication Committee to award the tender to the successful tenderer. No rights shall accrue to the successful tenderer in terms of this notice

2.3.14.2 The CCT shall, at the same time as notifying the successful tenderer of the Bid Adjudication Committee's decision to award the tender to the successful tenderer, also give written notice to the other tenderers informing them that they have been unsuccessful.

2.3.15 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these Conditions of Tender, but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

TENDER DOCUMENT GOODS AND SERVICES		 CITY OF CAPE TOWN ISIXEKO SASEKAPA STAD KAAPSTAD
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT		
SCM - 542	Approved by Branch Manager: February 2024	Version: 10 Page 21 of 80

TENDER NO: 232G/2025/26
TENDER DESCRIPTION: SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN ON AD-HOC BASIS
CONTRACT PERIOD: FROM THE COMMENCEMENT DATE OF THE CONTRACT UNTIL 30 JUNE 2029

THE CONTRACT

THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN	
A metropolitan municipality, established in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998 read with the Province of the Western Cape: Provincial Gazette 5588 dated 22 September 2000, as amended (“the Purchaser”) herein represented by	
AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE	

AND

SUPPLIER	
NAME of Company/Close Corporation or Partnership / Joint Venture/ Consortium or Sole Proprietor /Individual (The “Supplier” / “tenderer”)	
TRADING AS (if different from above)	
REGISTRATION NUMBER	
PHYSICAL ADDRESS / CHOSEN DOMICILIUM CITANI ET EXECTUANDI OF THE SUPPLIER	
AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE	
CAPACITY OF AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE	

(HEREINAFTER COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS “THE PARTIES” AND INDIVIDUALLY A “PARTY”)

NATURE OF TENDER OFFER (please indicate below)	
Main Offer (see clause 2.2.11.1)	
Alternative Offer (see clause 2.2.11.1)	

C.1 DETAILS OF TENDERER/SUPPLIER

1.1 Type of Entity (Please tick one box)

- Individual / Sole Proprietor
 Close Corporation
 Company
- Partnership or Joint Venture or Consortium
 Trust
 Other:

1.2 Required Details (Please provide applicable details in full):

Name of Company / Close Corporation or Partnership / Joint Venture / Consortium or Individual /Sole Proprietor	
Trading as (if different from above)	
Company / Close Corporation registration number (if applicable)	
Postal address	Postal Code _____
Physical address (Chosen Domicilium Citandi Et Executandi)	Postal Code _____
Contact details of the person duly authorised to represent the tenderer	Name: Mr/Ms _____ (Name & Surname) Telephone : (____) _____ Fax :(____) _____ Cellular Telephone: _____ E-mail address: _____
Income tax number	
VAT registration number	
SARS Tax Compliance Status PIN	
CCT Supplier Database Registration Number (See Conditions of Tender)	
National Treasury Central Supplier Database registration number (See Conditions of Tender)	
Is tenderer the accredited representative in South Africa for the Goods / Services / Works offered?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If yes, enclose proof
Is tenderer a foreign based supplier for the Goods / Services / Works offered?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No If yes, answer the Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers (below)
Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers	a) Is the tenderer a resident of the Republic of South Africa or an entity registered in South Africa? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	b) Does the tenderer have a permanent establishment in the Republic of South Africa? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	c) Does the tenderer have any source of income in the Republic of South Africa? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	d) Is the tenderer liable in the Republic of South Africa for any form of taxation? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Other Required registration numbers	

C.2 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

TENDER: 232G/2025/26 - SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN ON AD-HOC BASIS

C.2.1 Offer (To Be Completed by the Tenderer as Part of Tender Submission)

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature table below,

HEREBY AGREES THAT by signing the *Form of Offer and Acceptance*, the tenderer:

1. confirms that it has examined the documents listed in the Index (including Schedules and Annexures) and has accepted all the Conditions of Tender;
2. confirms that it has received and incorporated any and all notices issued to tenderers issued by the CCT;
3. confirms that it has satisfied itself as to the correctness and validity of the tender offer; that the price(s) and rate(s) offered cover all the goods and/or services specified in the tender documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all its obligations and accepts that any mistakes regarding price(s), rate(s) and calculations will be at its own risk;
4. offers to supply all or any of the goods and/or render all or any of the services described in the tender document to the CCT in accordance with the:
 - 4.1 terms and conditions stipulated in this tender document;
 - 4.2 specifications stipulated in this tender document; and
 - 4.3 at the prices as set out in the **Price Schedule**.
5. accepts full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on it in terms of the Contract.

SIGNED AT _____ (PLACE) ON THE _____ (DAY) OF _____ (MONTH AND YEAR)

For and on behalf of the Supplier
(Duly Authorised)
Name and Surname:

Witness 1 Signature
Name and Surname:

Witness 2 Signature
Name and Surname:

INITIALS OF CCT OFFICIALS		
1	2	3

FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (continued)

TENDER: 232G/2025/26 - SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN ON AD-HOC BASIS

C.2.2 Acceptance (To Be Completed by the CCT)

By signing this part of this *Form of Offer and Acceptance*, the CCT accepts the tenderer's (if awarded the Supplier's) offer. In consideration thereof, the CCT shall pay the Supplier the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract. Acceptance of the Supplier's offer shall form an agreement between the CCT and the Supplier upon the terms and conditions contained in this document.

The terms of the agreement are contained in the Contract (as defined) including drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the *Tender Returnable Documents* as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the CCT during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the *Schedule of Deviations* attached to and forming part of this *Form of Offer and Acceptance*. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in the *Schedule of Deviations*.

The Supplier shall within 2 (two) weeks after receiving a complete, copy of the Contract, including the *Schedule of Deviations* (if any), contact the CCT to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documents to be provided in terms the *Special Conditions of Contract*. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation / breach of the agreement.

Unless indicated otherwise in the Deviation Schedule, this agreement comes into effect on the Commencement Date, being the date upon which the Supplier confirms receipt from the CCT of 1 (one) complete, signed copy of the Contract, including amendments or deviations contained in the *Schedule of Deviations* (if any).

For and on behalf of the City of Cape Town
(Duly Authorised)
Name and Surname:

Witness 1 Signature
Name and Surname:

Witness 2 Signature
Name and Surname:

FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (continued)

TENDER: 232G/2025/26 - SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN ON AD-HOC BASIS

C.2.3 Schedule of Deviations (To be Completed by the CCT upon Acceptance)

Notes:

- 1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the CCT before the tender closing date, is limited to those permitted in terms of the conditions of tender.
- 2. A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final Contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
- 3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties to become an obligation of the Contract, shall be recorded here.
- 4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall form part of the Contract.

1 Subject
Details
.....
.....
.....
.....

2 Subject
Details
.....
.....
.....
.....

3 Subject
Details
.....
.....
.....
.....

4 Subject
Details
.....
.....
.....
.....

ONLY TO BE COMPLETED AT ACCEPTANCE STAGE

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the CCT and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to this tender document and addenda thereto as listed in the *Tender Returnable Documents*, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the CCT during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the Commencement Date, shall have any meaning or effect between the Parties arising from the agreement.

FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (continued)

**TENDER: 232G/2025/26 - SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS
EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN ON AD-
HOC BASIS**

C.2.4 Confirmation of Receipt (To be Completed by Supplier upon Acceptance)

The Supplier identified in the offer part of the Contract hereby confirms receipt from the CCT of 1 (one) complete, signed copy of the Contract, including the *Schedule of Deviations* (if any) on:

The..... (Day)
Of..... (Month)
20..... (year)
At..... (Place)

For the Supplier: Signature(s)
Name(s)
Capacity
Signature and name of witness:
Signature Name

**ONLY TO BE
COMPLETED AT
ACCEPTANCE STAGE**

C.3 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

**AGREEMENT MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN THE CCT (HEREINAFTER CALLED THE "CCT")
AND**

.....
(Supplier/Mandatory/Company/CC Name)

IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 85 OF 1993 AS AMENDED.

I,, representing

....., as an employer in its own right in its own right, do hereby undertake to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that all work will be performed, and all equipment, machinery or plant used in such a manner as to comply with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (hereafter "OHSa") and the Regulations promulgated thereunder.

I furthermore confirm that I am/we are registered with the Compensation Commissioner and that all registration and assessment monies due to the Compensation Commissioner have been fully paid or that I/We are insured with an approved licensed compensation insurer.

COID ACT Registration Number:

OR Compensation Insurer: Policy No.:

I undertake to appoint, where required, suitable competent persons, in writing, in terms of the requirements of OHSa and the Regulations and to charge him/them with the duty of ensuring that the provisions of OHSa and Regulations as well as the Council's Special Conditions of Contract, Way Leave, Lock-Out and Work Permit Procedures are adhered to as far as reasonably practicable.

I further undertake to ensure that any subcontractors employed by me will enter into an occupational health and safety agreement separately, and that such subcontractors comply with the conditions set.

I hereby declare that I have read and understand the Occupational Health and Safety Specifications contained in this tender and undertake to comply therewith at all times.

I hereby also undertake to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification and Plan submitted and approved in terms thereof.

Signed aton the.....day of.....20....

Witness

Mandatory

Signed at..... on the.....day of.....20

Witness

for and on behalf of
CCT

C.4 PRICE SCHEDULE

Bid specifications may not make any reference to any particular trademark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer, unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the words "or equivalent".

TENDERERS MUST NOTE THAT WHEREVER THIS DOCUMENT REFERS TO ANY PARTICULAR TRADEMARK, NAME, PATENT, DESIGN, TYPE, SPECIFIC ORIGIN OR PRODUCER, SUCH REFERENCE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE ACCOMPANIED BY THE WORDS 'OR EQUIVALENT'

Pricing Instructions:

- 5.1 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the Conditions of Tender.
- 5.2 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the General Tender Information.
- 5.3 All prices tendered must include all expenses, disbursements and costs (e.g. transport, accommodation where applicable licensing, registration, number plate costs and all other associated costs in the tender price (main item) etc.) that may be required for the execution of the tenderer's obligations in terms of the Contract, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract as well as overhead charges and profit (in the event that the tender is successful). All prices tendered will be final and binding. No periodical costs mentioned will be accepted.
- 5.4 All prices shall be tendered in accordance with the units specified in this schedule.
- 5.5 Where a value is given in the Quantity column, a Rate and Price (the product of the Quantity and Rate) is required to be inserted in the relevant columns.
- 5.6 The successful tenderer is required to perform all tasks listed against each item. The tenderer must therefore tender prices/rates on all items as per the section in the Price Schedule. **An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item. The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the CCT may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.**
- 5.7 Provide fixed rates and prices for the duration of the contract that are not subject to adjustment except as otherwise provided for in clause 17 of the Conditions of Contract and as amplified in the Special Conditions of Contract.
- 5.8 Tenderers must price for the main item and sub-items on the Pricing schedule, for the equipment offered. **Tenderers will only be evaluated on the main item(s) offered in the Pricing schedule. Tenderers will be non-responsive for failing to price on the sub-items for the equipment offered.**
- 5.9 The sub items must be priced separate from the main item price. The City shall at its discretion as and when required procure the sub-items during the contract stage.
- 5.10 The main item specifies the equipment (e.g. 20 TON LONG REACH EXCAVATOR) while the sub-items are the auxiliary items that enable operational efficiency at contract stage.

MAIN ITEM NO. 1			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
1.1	20 TON LONG REACH EXCAVATOR		R
SUB ITEMS			
Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands	
1.2	River cleaning backhoe bucket	R	
1.3	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R	
1.4	Operator Training per candidate (Additional candidate)	R	
1.5	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R	
1.6	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	
1.7	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	

MAIN ITEM NO. 2

Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
2.1	30 TON LONG REACH EXCAVATOR		R

SUB-ITEMS

Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
2.2	River cleaning backhoe bucket	R
2.3	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R
2.4	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R
2.5	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R
2.6	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R
2.7	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R

MAIN ITEM NO.3			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
3.1	20 TON EXCAVATOR		R
SUB-ITEMS			
Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands	
3.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R	
3.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R	
3.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R	
3.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	
3.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	

MAIN ITEM NO. 4

Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
4.1	18 TON WHEELED EXCAVATOR		R

SUB-ITEMS

Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
4.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R
4.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R
4.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R
4.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R
4.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R

MAIN ITEM NO. 5

Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
5.1	20 TON LOW GROUND PRESSURE BULLDOZER (With Power, Angle and Tilt Blade)		R

SUB-ITEMS

Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
5.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R
5.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R
5.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R
5.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R
5.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R

MAIN ITEM NO. 6

Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
6.1	20 TON LOW GROUND PRESSURE BULLDOZER (With Straight or SEMI U Blade)		R

SUB-ITEMS

Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
6.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R
6.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R
6.5	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R
6.6	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R
6.7	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R

MAIN ITEM NO. 7

Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
7.1	20 TON DOZER		R

SUB-ITEMS

Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
7.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R
7.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R
7.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R
7.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R
7.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R

MAIN ITEM NO. 8			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
8.1	25 TON DOZER		R
SUB-ITEMS			
Item No	Description		Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
8.2	Trash guard on blade		R
8.3	Extended pre-cleaner		R
8.4	Guards to protect final drives		R
8.5	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System		R
8.6	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)		R
8.7	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)		R
8.8	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)		R
8.9	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)		R

MAIN ITEM NO. 9

Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
9.1	12 TON FRONT END LOADER		R

SUB-ITEMS

Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
9.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R
9.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R
9.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R
9.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R
9.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R

MAIN ITEM NO. 10			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
10.1	14 TON FRONT-END LOADERS		R
SUB-ITEMS			
Item No	Description		Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
10.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System		R
10.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)		R
10.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)		R
10.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)		R
10.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)		R

MAIN ITEM NO. 11			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
11.1	20 to 30 Ton ROAD GRADER WITH 4.2m (14ft) MOLDBOARDS		R
SUB-ITEMS			
Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands	
11.2	4.2m (14ft) MOLDBOARD	R	
11.3	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R	
11.4	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R	
11.5	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R	
11.6	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	
11.7	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	

Note: The moldboard under sub item 11.2 is separate from the standard moldboard that is provided with the equipment on delivery.

MAIN ITEM NO. 12			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
12.1	6 TON MINI EXCAVATOR		R
SUB-ITEMS			
Item No	Description		Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
12.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System		R
12.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)		R
12.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)		R
12.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)		R
12.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)		R

MAIN ITEM NO. 13			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
13.1	2 TON MINI EXCAVATOR		R
SUB-ITEMS			
Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands	
13.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R	
13.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R	
13.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R	
13.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	
13.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	

MAIN ITEM NO. 14			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
14.1	3 TON SKID STEER LOADER		R
SUB-ITEMS			
Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands	
14.2	Pickup broom	R	
14.3	Angle broom	R	
14.4	Cold Planer	R	
14.5	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R	
14.6	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R	
14.7	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R	
14.8	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	
14.9	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	

MAIN ITEM NO. 15			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
15.1	20 TON TRACKLOADER		R
SUB-ITEMS			
Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands	
15.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R	
15.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R	
15.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R	
15.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	
15.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	

MAIN ITEM NO. 16			
Item No	Description	Make and Model of Machine Offered	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands
16.1	2 TON 4x4 DUMPER		R
SUB-ITEMS			
Item No	Description	Net Unit Price Excluding Vat Rands	
16.2	Automated Lubrication / Greasing System	R	
16.3	Operator Training per candidate (Additional)	R	
16.4	Technical Training per candidate (Once off)	R	
16.5	Service Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	
16.6	Full Maintenance Plan (extended plan starting from 1250hrs and ending 2000hrs)	R	

C.5 SPECIFICATION(S)

SECTION A

1 GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

- 1.1 This tender is for the supply and delivery of various earthmoving equipment conforming to the technical specification below. All road legal earth moving equipment to be compliant to the National Road Traffic Act (Act 93 of 1996) (as Amended).
- 1.2 Tenderers may tender for any item(s) of choice **and submit the relevant brochure for the tendered item(s) at tender submission or upon request.**
- 1.3 All items shall have their first registration with respect to the National Road Traffic Act (Act 93 of 1996) (as Amended) in the name of the City of Cape Town such that their legal status is “**new**” not “second hand”.
- 1.3 All road legal earthmoving equipment must be supplied and delivered to the City of Cape Town’s site with registration and license papers displaying the City of Cape Town as the registered owner, as well as being fitted with number plates.
- 1.4 The tenderer must guarantee that all items supplied under the contract are new and unused. Furthermore, the insurance of items against loss or damage incidental to manufacture or acquisition, transportation, storage and delivery will be the responsibility of the tenderer.
- 1.5 Any damaged items as a result of manufacture or acquisition, transportation, storage and delivery must be replaced with new and unused items. Repair to damaged items will not be accepted
- 1.6 The tenderer must have access to fully equipped facilities within the geographical boundaries of the City of Cape Town, which are OEM approved for the maintenance, repair, testing and co-ordinate major overhauls of the earth moving equipment offered within sixty (60) days from commencement date of the contract. Please see clause 36 of Special Conditions of Contract.
- 1.7 The tenderer shall guarantee the availability of a full range of spare parts, ex stock, within forty-eight (48) hours of request. Tenderers shall state the availability of spare parts and the relevant parts stock value with tender submission. Any limitation to these requirements shall be explained in a covering letter.
- 1.8 All earthmoving equipment must be delivered to the City of Cape Town with at least a quarter tank of fuel.

2 COMPULSORY SPECIFICATIONS

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these specifications offers of all earthmoving equipment, where applicable shall comply with the latest applicable standards, including and not limited to latest SANS Compulsory Machine Standards requirements as well as the Road Traffic Act No 93 of 1996 as amended.

2.1 WARNING SIGNS:

- 2.1.1 **All registered earthmoving machines in terms of the Road Traffic Act No 93 of 1996, as amended, shall fully comply & have fitted on the back thereof the prescribed warning signs as required by the said Act. It shall be fitted with the 3M – Orange/ Red diamond grade conspicuity marking code: 98371ECE mark or equivalent standard and fitted in consultation with the City of Cape Town’s representative.**

A minimum of one Emergency Warning Sign (warning triangles), in accordance with the requirements of the Road Traffic Act No 93 of 1996, shall be provided with each machine. These triangles shall be "Retro- reflective and Fluorescent Warning Signs and must be stored clamped or otherwise secured in a conveniently accessible but protected position in the driver’s cab.

2.2 DECALS

- 2.2.1 Decals as listed below and other additional decals will be supplied by the CCT to the successful tenderer and these will have to be fitted by the tenderer to the earthmoving equipment in consultation with the City of Cape Town's representative before delivery.

The City of Cape Town' will duly appoint a representative that can be contacted for more detailed information on the positioning and fitment of all decals at time of contract.

The following decals will be supplied by the CCT:

- Driver abuse/ misuse
- CCT Branding fitted to machine doors
- License disc holder

2.3 LICENSE NUMBER PLATES (applicable to all road legal earthmoving equipment)

- 2.3.1 Where applicable all road legal earthmoving equipment shall be supplied and delivered to the City of Cape Town with front and rear backing plates for the fitment of number plates.
- 2.3.2 All road legal earthmoving equipment must be supplied and delivered to the City of Cape Town departments with number plates that should be displayed in a manner, which complies with the relevant SANS 1116: 2008 specifications.
- 2.3.3 4 mm rivets or 4 mm one-way screws in accordance with the Road Traffic Act (Act 93 of 1996) (as Amended) shall secure the number plates.
- 2.3.4 These plates shall be clearly visible under all circumstances even when the tailboard, where fitted, is lowered.
- 2.3.5 No selling dealer name or other wording/branding shall be incorporated in the surround.

2.4 LOW PROFILE BRIGHT LED MODULE MINI LIGHTBAR.

Tenderers are required to supply all earthmoving equipment with and fitted and fully functional LOW PROFILE BRIGHT LED MODULE MINI LIGHTBAR.

The light bar will consist of a minimum of 10 modules configured as follows:

At least 2 x for rear viewing

At least 2 x for front viewing

At least 6 x for corners

The light bar must be capable of a cruise light function.

LED light bar must meet the following specification:

- Mini LED light bars must conform to SAEJ595 and SAEJ845
- It must be slim line generation 3 low profile with bright LED modules and with wide-angle viewing.
- The light output from the LED modules must be visible through 360° on the horizontal plane.
- The light visibility must be able to be reduced at night.
- The outer lenses must be of high impact UV protected Polycarbonate available in clear or as specified under specific vehicle specs.
- It must be completely sealed against the ingress of moisture to IP66. The base must be an anodised aluminium extrusion.
- The light bar must be mounted across and on top of the roof via adjustable mounting stainless steel or anodised aluminium brackets and should be controlled by a dashboard-mounted switch wired independently of the ignition.

- No holes are to be drilled into the vehicle roof. Rubber or plastic inserts or linings must be used to prevent damage to the paintwork.
- All screws must be stainless steel.
- The modules incorporated into the side of the light bar must be capable of a cruise light function

2.5 FLOOD / SPOTLIGHT

A flood /spotlight shall be mounted on top of the cab and shall conform to the applicable standards.

- The spotlight body is to be of a robust corrosion resistant construction with grade 304 stainless steel bracket mounts and bolts / washers enabling rotation and tilting.
- The spotlight must have an IP65 Ingress and Protection rating against water jets and dust from any direction.
- The spotlight must be able to be powered by a 12V or 24V battery, the light output must be equivalent to a 25W – 30W with a current draw of no more than 3A.
- The life of the LED devices used in the flood light must be in the order of 30 000 hrs.
- The units plus fitment must be fully guaranteed for at least 3 years normal wear and tear.
- Ultra-violet protection against fading or cracking of the polycarbonate is also required.

3 ACCESSORY FITMENT

Both a machine management and an engine protection system shall be offered with the earthmoving equipment.

3.1 MACHINE MANAGEMENT MONITORING SYSTEM

3.1.1 An OEM machine monitoring system shall be offered with the earthmoving equipment. This functionality must include but is not restricted to a remote reporting application of critical machine parameters to ensure the machine remains within its warranty. The system shall report the following:

- Machine status
- Actual working hours
- Idling time
- Fuel consumption
- fuel tank level
- GPS position

3.1.2 All costs related to this system, be it for the supply & installation or any periodic IT licenses, data, SIM etc. shall be included in the tender price. Such cost shall cater for a period of 3000 machine hrs. The tenderer must provide a link for the City to have access to the system.

3.2 ENGINE PROTECTION SYSTEM

An engine shall have a standard protection system fitted, monitoring high temperature of the cylinder head, low oil level as well as low oil pressure. The protection system shall cut the engine to limp mode immediately in the event of a fault condition.

4 ON ROAD FUELLING SYSTEM

4.1 The City of Cape Town is currently fitted with a on road fuelling system. The on-road fuelling system allows for hour meter readings to be taken direct from the machine. If the machine offered by the tenderer cannot provide accurate hour meter readings, then the City of Cape Town will hold the tenderer liable for all costs to obtain accurate hour meter readings via alternative methods. The fitment of the on-road fuelling system must in no way impact on the Machine Original Equipment Manufacturers warranties.

5 RUSTPROOFING

- 5.1 The earthmoving equipment offered must have a full three-year Manufacturer's warranty against rust and discolouration.
- 5.2 Should any additional accessories, such as lights, have to be fitted to the manufactured bodywork, the rustproofing of the holes and interface between the accessories attached and the original body work must be treated.
- 5.3 The body work rust proofing shall be of the best practise and to the approval of the City of Cape Town's representative.

6 Paintwork

- 6.1 Tenderers are required to supply all earthmoving equipment with an additional corrosion protection coating which is suitable for operation in a coastal environment. The paint offered shall have at least a 5-year corrosion protection following marine quality international standard i.e. Aluminium epoxy (Mastic) paint specification.
- 6.2 The paint system must meet or exceed the following specification.
 - 6.2.1 Surface preparation ISO 8501- 1-1988
 - 6.2.2 Primer coat – Carbomastic 15 or Opti Mastice AL or equivalent
 - 6.2.3 Final Coat – Carboline 134 or Opti Thane 421 or equivalent
- 6.3 **Tenderer must ensure that all inspections is completed by the paint manufacturer in order to ensure that all standards are upheld to obtain 5 year corrosion warranty.**
- 6.4 The manufacturer shall contact the City of Cape Town's representative for this Tender who will arrange for a representative of the City of Cape Town to be present at inspections (as per clause 6.3) and to perform quality assurance before hand over of vehicle.
- 6.5 Final inspection: On completion of the job, after the final coat. Any defects detected may result in the rejection of machine and subsequently all work will have to be redone to the required specification and final approval by COCT's representative.
- 6.6 The paintwork shall result with a report and certificate being attached to the delivery of the completed machine, to the relevant City of Cape Town department. These reports and certificates will be compiled and signed off by the paint supplier and include photographs temperatures, humidity, times between coats and dry film thickness measurements, noted during treatment.

7 THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

- 7.1 The equipment offered must comply with the (Occupational Health and Safety Act) OHSAS Act NO. 85 OF 1993. Tenderers will be solely accountable and any failure to comply will impact on this award.
- 7.2 All auxiliary machinery fitted to a machine shall comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993 as amended, and the Regulations framed there under.

8 EMISSIONS CONTROL ACT

- 8.1 The City Of Cape Town is embarking on a programme, which will ensure that all their machines supplied on tenders comply with their initiatives to reduce carbon emissions.
- 8.2 As a minimum, all current machines supplied must comply with the following: -
 - Machines shall meet a minimum emission standard of Tier 2 or equivalent.
 - National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act No 39 of 2004
- 8.3 Tenderers are to articulate its environmental responsiveness in terms of their organisation.

9 ALLOCATION OF WORK

- 9.1 In addition, the City will only utilise the alternative tenderers if the winner:
- 9.1.1 fails to respond to the City's official request within one hour (based on business hours).
 - 9.1.2 is unable to deliver the required quantity of vehicles within (three hours) the time period stipulated therefor,
 - 9.1.3 declines the purchase order,
 - 9.1.4 as a result of any other circumstance beyond the tenderers control such as insolvency etc.

10 FULL MAINTENANCE PLAN

- 10.1 Tenderers must offer a comprehensive full maintenance plan covering a period of 1000hrs/ unlimited years.
- 10.2 The full maintenance plan must be included in the tender price of the item offered.
- 10.3 The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan to be supplied with the tender document.
- 10.4 The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:
- All services and repair costs.
 - All labour costs and parts.
 - Travel costs to and from the machine, up to a distance of 100km each way, must be covered in the full maintenance plan.
 - Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
 - Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.
 - Report to be provided of all tasks completed.
 - Inspection and service reports to be provided

11 TRAINING

- 11.1 All equipment purchased on this tender must include the following training in the purchase price of the unit.
- 11.2 Training in the proper operation of the equipment must be provided.
- 11.3 The training should be for up to 4 delegates per unit ordered.
- 11.4 The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a OEM certificate on successful completion of the training.
- 11.5 A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.
- 11.6 Training must include the basic on site fault finding, repairs and maintenance of the unit purchased to minimize downtime and breakdowns when in operation.
- 11.7 **This training must be included in the purchase price of the unit** and is not to be confused with the Additional training that is offered as an Extra on the price schedule.

12 GUARANTEE

- 12.1 The tenderer must give an express guarantee that all goods covered by this contract are satisfactory design, material, parts and workmanship and are fit for the purpose for which they are required and without latent defects.
- 12.2 The tenderer must give an express guarantee that all goods covered by this contract are satisfactory design, material, parts and workmanship and are fit for the purpose for which they are required and without latent defects.

The City of Cape Town has installed on-board computers as well as automated fuel systems to all of their fleet. It must be noted that the fitment of On-board Computers as well as Automated Fuel Systems must have no impact on the mechanical equipment warranty. The City will not consider any disputes from the successful tenderer with regards to the fitment of these systems.

13 WHEELS AND TYRES

13.1.1 All new tyres and tubes and associated equipment supplied under this contract shall conform and/ or be approved to the relevant SANS or ECE specification.

13.1.2 All pneumatic tyres must conform to compulsory safety standards. To comply with safety requirements on an on-going basis such tyres must be subject to an approval process (homologation).

14 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

No.	Category	Standard / Code	Description
1	ISO Standards	ISO 9533	Audible warning systems
2	ISO Standards	ISO 3471:2008	ROPS – Roll Overprotective Structures
3	ISO Standards	ISO 3449:2005	FOPS – Falling Object Protective Structures
4	ISO Standards	ISO 6683:2005	Seat belts and anchorages
5	ISO Standards	ISO 7096:2000	Operator seat vibration
6	ISO Standards	ISO 6405-2:2004	Symbols for operator controls
7	ISO Standards	ISO 10263-4:2009	HVAC systems for earthmoving machinery
8	IEC Standards	IEC 60529 (IP66)	Ingress protection (dust & water)
9	SAE Standards	SAE J845	Reflex reflectors
10	SAE Standards	SAE J595	Optical warning devices (LED light bars)
11	SAE Standards	SAE J575	Vibration, moisture, dust & corrosion tests for lighting
12	SANS/SABS	SANS 10281:2003	Machine sound levels
13	SANS/SABS	SANS 1517:2005	Lubricating oils for diesel engines
14	SANS/SABS	SANS 20049:2009	Particulate pollutant limits
15	SANS/SABS	SANS 1116 / SABS 1116	Retro-reflective number plates
16	SANS/SABS	SANS 10168:2002	Restraining devices (seat belts & anchorages)
17	SANS/SABS	SANS 534-1:2015	Microdot vehicle identification
18	Legislation	National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996	Vehicle and road compliance legislation
19	Legislation	NEMA Air Quality Act 39 of 2004	Tier 2 emission compliance
20	Legislation	OHS Act 85 of 1993	Occupational health & safety compliance
21	Legislation	COID Act	Injury & disease compensation requirements
22	General Requirements	Tier 2 emissions	Minimum emissions standard
23	General Requirements	IP66	Ingress protection for electrical systems
24	General Requirements	SANS 10281 / ISO	Sound pressure limits
25	General Requirements	ISO 3471 & ISO 3449	ROPS/FOPS compliance
26	General Requirements	ISO 6683 & ISO 7096	Seat belt & vibration compliance
27	Paint & Corrosion	ISO 8501-1:1988	Surface preparation for painting
28	Paint & Corrosion	Carbomastic 15 / Opti Mastic AL	Primer specification
29	Paint & Corrosion	Carboline 134 / Opti Thane 421	Final coat specification
30	Lighting & Accessories	SAE J595 / SAE J845 / IP66	LED light bar compliance
31	Lighting & Accessories	IP65	Spot/Flood light ingress protection

SECTION B

ITEM 1: 20 TON LONG REACH EXCAVATOR

1.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 1.1.1 The tenderer is required to supply, deliver and offload a 20-ton long reach excavator. The unit shall be crawler mounted, having an operating weight of not less than 19 500 kg, including bucket and counterweight.
The intended function for the long reach excavator is for river cleaning and rehabilitation of freshwater waterways.
- 1.1.2 As the unit will be utilized for river cleaning, it must have a minimum wading depth of 600mm.
- 1.1.3 The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 2.96 – 4.5 metres
Width : 2.5 – 3.19 metres
Length : 9.5 – 14.77 metres

1.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 1.2.1 As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

1.3. ENGINE

- 1.3.1 The excavator must be powered by water cooled diesel engine with a minimum nett power output of 105kW.
- 1.3.2 The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 1.3.3 The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator. The fuel system shall be fitted with an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 1.3.4 All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 1.3.5 The sound levels of the excavator must conform to the applicable standards.
- 1.3.6 The corrosion resistance exhaust must be routed away from the operator and fitted with a heat shield. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 1.3.7 The emissions shall comply with the Tier - 2 or equivalent standard as a minimum. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards, version and conformance requirements.
- 1.3.8 The cooling system shall include a protective screen for the radiator to reduce the natural effect of sandblasting on the radiator.
- 1.3.9 A protection system shall be fitted to prevent damage to the turbo in the event the machine is switched off prematurely.
- 1.3.10 Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.

1.4. TRANSMISSION

- 1.4.1 Transmission shall be hydrostatic with the machine having a forward and reverse speed of at least 5 km/h.
- 1.4.2 Two guarded independent hydraulic motors shall drive the tracks. One may either be slowed or counter rotated to (pivot) steer the machine.
- 1.4.3 A minimum gradeability of 35° is required.

1.5. BRAKES

- 1.5.1 The drive brake system shall preferably be totally enclosed oil immersed disc brakes.
- 1.5.2 The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.
- 1.5.3 A parking brake shall be incorporated capable of holding the excavator on a longitudinal slope at maximum gradeability without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.
- 1.5.4 Suitable means of stopping or slowing the upper structure during slewing operations shall be provided.
- 1.5.5 An automatic brake shall be applied when the swing control is in neutral.
- 1.5.6 A mechanical brake will lock the undercarriage to the super structure for lifting or digging.

1.6. STEERING

- 1.6.1 The machine shall be capable for either slowing one track in relation to the other, as well as being able to lock one track for pivot turning.
- 1.6.2 Means shall be provided for counter-rotation steering allowing for spot turning.

1.7. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 1.7.1 All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically operation and be clearly marked to show their function.
- 1.7.2 The operating levers shall allow simultaneous operation of their respective dual functions.
- 1.7.3 An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. A possible reset button to be available for reset functions.
- 1.7.4 In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5 Section A “Specification”, a monitoring system is required that will monitor important functions such as engine oil pressure & level, coolant temperature & level, transmission oil temperature, battery charging system, parking brake. This system shall have a suitable display easily seen by the operator.

1.8. CHASSIS AND SUPERSTRUCTURE

- 1.8.1 The chassis shall be robustly constructed and mounted on lifetime sealed and lubricated tracks.
- 1.8.2 Ground pressure shall not exceed 45kPa.
- 1.8.3 The rollers and idlers shall be lifetime sealed and lubricated.
- 1.8.4 Track tensioning shall be done by hydraulic adjusters.
- 1.8.5 Tow hooks or attachment points capable of being used to tow the machine onto flat ground for salvage purposes shall be fitted on the front and rear of the machine.
- 1.8.6 Ground clearance below the main frame of the machine shall not be less than 445mm.
- 1.8.7 The slew mechanism's pinion and gear shall be sealed and lubricated
- 1.8.8 The swing speed shall be minimum 11rpm.

1.9. HYDRAULICS

- 1.9.1 Hydraulic excess flow check valves must be fitted in the hydraulic circuits for purposes of safely lifting pipes etc.
- 1.9.2 The hydraulic system shall be designed to perform simultaneous operation of drive, slew, boom, digging arm and implement motions.
- 1.9.3 Piston travel shall be cushioned at both ends.
- 1.9.4 All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

1.10. CAPABILITIES

- 1.10.1 Ground level reach of the machine shall not be less than 15metres measured from the centre of the tracks to the tips of the bucket.
- 1.10.2 The excavator shall have a bucket breakout force of at least 50kN at this radius.
- 1.10.3 Maximum digging depth shall be at least 11 metres and maximum dump height shall be at least 10 metres.
- 1.10.4 The maximum drawbar pull shall be not less than 200kN.
- 1.10.5 Maximum lift at the maximum reach shall exceed 1 000kg

1.11. EQUIPMENT

- 1.11.1 The long reach main boom shall consist of a robustly constructed single section.
- 1.11.2 The dipper arm shall be a welded box section with all fabricated sections being of high strength steel.
- 1.11.3 All pivot pins shall be of hardened steel and all pins and bushes shall be renewable
- 1.11.4 The river cleaning backhoe bucket shall have a cast steel lip, fitted with detachable digging teeth. It shall be provided with drain holes and be at least 900mm wide having a capacity of at least 0,35m³.
- 1.11.5 Design of the boom shall allow the fitting of a hydraulic clamshell bucket directly onto the backhoe dipper arm for trenching. The clamshell shall be able to rotate hydraulically 360°.
- 1.11.6 The bucket shall have a lifting lug / eye to allow the lowering of pipes into trenches

1.12. ELECTRICAL

- 1.12.1 The electrical system shall be a 24volt system, in the form of 2 X 12 Volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 1.12.2 The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 1.12.3 All electrical wiring connectors must be automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted loom.
- 1.12.4 The lights shall be shock-mounted in protective rubber housing as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 1.12.5 A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 1.12.6 A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 1.12.7 The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory earthmoving regulations and standard specifications.

1.13. OPERATOR'S CAB

- 1.13.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable. The cab must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 1.13.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80dB operated with all doors closed.
- 1.13.3. The cab shall be the latest design and provide the driver good all-round vision with comfortable seating with seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and dampened against vibration.
- 1.13.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 1.13.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 1.13.6. The machine shall be equipped with a heavy-duty air conditioner, an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system
- 1.13.7. A set of two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.
- 1.13.8 The machine shall be equipped with adequate guarded front and rear floodlights fitted to the roof with guards, to enable safe operation in the dark.

1.14. TRAINING

- 1.14.1 Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

1.15. PAINTWORK

1.15.1 The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below

- Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
- Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
- Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
- Electricity - B49 plant yellow

The colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.

1.15.2 Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the machine in the colour(s) referred to in clause 1.15.1 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the item specification.

1.15.3 All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.

1.15.4 All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

1.16. SUB ITEMS

1.16.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

1.16.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.

1.16.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.

1.16.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.

1.16.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.

1.16.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warranty plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

1.16.2 Additional training

1.16.2.1. Operator training covering the proper operation of the machine, may be required per additional delegate(s). Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.

1.16.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the excavator must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the excavator. A technical training manual is to be provided.

1.16.3. Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs/ unlimited years must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

1.16.3.1. All services and repair costs.

1.16.3.2. All labour costs and parts.

1.16.3.3. Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.

1.16.3.4. Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.

1.16.3.5. Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.

1.16.3.6. Report to be provided of all tasks completed.

1.16.3.7. Inspection and service reports to be provided.

1.16.4. Additional River Cleaning Backhoe Bucket

The river cleaning backhoe bucket shall have a cast steel lip, fitted with detachable digging teeth. It shall be provided with drain holes and be at least 1800mm wide having a capacity of at least 0,35m³.

The entire river cleaning bucket, including the sidewalls, must be manufactured from Hardox 400 (or equivalent), with a minimum thickness of 15mm. Additionally, the hinge must be heavy-duty and reinforced with gussets, and all pins and bushes should be made from high-tensile steel. Additionally, perforations must be incorporated into the sidewalls to allow for effective water drainage.

All welding must adhere to ISO standards, with gussets and supporting strips welded using staggered welding.

The bucket blade must be manufactured from high-strength steel and designed for heavy-duty applications. The blade must be bolted onto the bucket to allow for easy replacement and maintenance.

1.17. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

1.17.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the excavator must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.

1.17.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language in a

professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.

1.17.3 Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee must also be provided.

1.18. WORKSHOP FACILITY

1.18.1 An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered earthmoving machine and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60days of commencement of the contract

1.18.2. State the address OEM approved workshop facilities.

1.19. WARRANTY

1.19.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission to the effect that it shall be free from defects or failures.

ITEM 2: 30 TON LONG REACH EXCAVATOR

2.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 2.1.1. The tenderer is required to supply, deliver and offload a 30-ton long reach excavator. The unit shall be crawler mounted, having an operating weight of not less than 29 500 kg, including bucket and counterweight
The intended function for the long reach excavator is for river cleaning and rehabilitation of freshwater waterways.
- 2.1.2. As the unit will be utilized for river cleaning, it must have a minimum wading depth of 600mm.
- 2.1.3. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 3.2 – 4.8 metres
Width : 2.6 – 3.4 metres
Length : 11.5 – 14.6 metres

2.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 2.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

2.3. ENGINE

- 2.3.1. The excavator must be powered by water cooled diesel engine with a minimum nett power output of 165kW.
Make and model (of engine).
- 2.3.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 2.3.3. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator. The fuel system shall be fitted with an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 2.3.4. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 2.3.5. The sound levels of the excavator must conform to the applicable standards.
- 2.3.6. The corrosion resistance exhaust must be routed away from the operator and fitted with a heat shield. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 2.3.7. The emissions shall comply with the Tier - 2 or equivalent standard as a minimum. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards, version and conformance requirements.
- 2.3.8. The cooling system shall include a protective screen for the radiator to reduce the natural effect of sandblasting on the radiator.
- 2.3.9. A protection system shall be fitted to prevent damage to the turbo in the event the machine is switched off prematurely.
- 2.3.10. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.

2.4. TRANSMISSION

- 2.4.1. Transmission shall be hydrostatic with the machine having a forward and reverse speed of at least 4 km/h.
- 2.4.2. Two guarded independent hydraulic motors shall drive the tracks. One may either be slowed or counter rotated to (pivot) steer the machine.
- 2.4.3. A minimum gradeability of 30° is required no matter which transmission is offered.

2.5. BRAKES

- 2.5.1. The drive brake system shall preferably be totally enclosed oil immersed disc brakes.
- 2.5.2. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.
- 2.5.3. A parking brake shall be incorporated capable of holding the excavator on a longitudinal slope at maximum gradeability without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.
- 2.5.4. Suitable means of stopping or slowing the upper structure during slewing operations shall be provided.
- 2.5.5. An automatic brake shall be applied when the swing control is in neutral.
- 2.5.6. A mechanical brake will lock the undercarriage to the super structure for lifting or digging.

2.6. STEERING

- 2.6.1. The machine shall be capable for either slowing one track in relation to the other, as well as being able to lock one track for pivot turning.
- 2.6.2. Means shall be provided for counter-rotation steering allowing for spot turning.

2.7. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 2.7.1. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically operation and be clearly marked to show their function.
- 2.7.2. The operating levers shall allow simultaneous operation of their respective dual functions.
- 2.7.3. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. A possible reset button to be available for reset functions.
- 2.7.4. In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section A C-5 "Specification", a monitoring system is required that will monitor important functions such as engine oil pressure & level, coolant temperature & level, transmission oil temperature, battery charging system, parking brake. This system shall have a suitable display easily seen by the operator.

2.8. CHASSIS AND SUPERSTRUCTURE

- 2.8.1 The chassis shall be robustly constructed and mounted on lifetime sealed and lubricated tracks.
- 2.8.2 Ground pressure shall not exceed 65 kPa.
- 2.8.3 The rollers and idlers shall be lifetime sealed and lubricated.
- 2.8.4 Track tensioning shall be done by hydraulic adjusters.
- 2.8.5 Tow hooks or attachment points capable of being used to tow the machine onto flat ground for salvage purposes shall be fitted on the front and rear of the machine.
- 2.8.6 The slew mechanism's pinion and gear shall be sealed and lubricated
- 2.8.7 The swing speed shall be minimum 9rpm.

2.9. HYDRAULICS

- 2.9.1 Hydraulic excess flow check valves must be fitted in the hydraulic circuits for purposes of safely lifting pipes etc.
- 2.9.2 The hydraulic system shall be designed to perform simultaneous operation of drive, slew, boom, digging arm and implement motions.
- 2.9.3 Piston travel shall be cushioned at both ends.
- 2.9.4 All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

2.10. CAPABILITIES

- 2.10.1 Ground level reach of the machine shall not be less than 21metres measured from the centre of the tracks to the tips of the bucket.
- 2.10.2 The excavator shall have a bucket breakout force of 85kN at this radius.
- 2.10.3 Maximum digging depth shall be at least 12.5 metres and maximum dump height shall be at least 12 metres.:
- 2.10.4 The maximum drawbar pull shall be not less than 240kN.
- 2.10.5 Maximum lift at the maximum reach shall exceed 1 000kg

2.11 EQUIPMENT

- 2.11.1 The long reach main boom shall consist of a robustly constructed single section.
- 2.11.2 The dipper arm shall be a welded box section with all fabricated sections being of high strength steel.
- 2.11.3 All pivot pins shall be of hardened steel and all pins and bushes shall be renewable
- 2.11.4 The river cleaning backhoe bucket shall have a cast steel lip, fitted with detachable digging teeth. It shall be provided with drain holes and be at least 1800mm wide having a capacity of at least 0,45m³.
- 2.11.5 Design of the boom shall allow the fitting of a hydraulic clamshell bucket directly onto the backhoe dipper arm for trenching. The clamshell shall be able to rotate hydraulically 360°.
- 2.11.6 The bucket shall have a lifting lug / eye to allow the lowering of pipes into trenches

2.12 ELECTRICAL

- 2.12.1 The electrical system shall be a 24volt system, in the form of 2 X 12 Volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 2.12.2 The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 2.12.3 All electrical wiring connectors must be automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted loom.
- 2.12.4 The lights shall be shock-mounted in protective rubber housing as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 2.12.5 A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 2.12.6 A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 2.12.7 The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory earthmoving regulations and standard specifications.

2.13. OPERATOR'S CAB

- 2.13.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable. The cab must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 2.13.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80dB operated with all doors closed.
- 2.13.3. The cab shall be the latest design and provide the driver good all-round vision with comfortable seating with seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and dampened against vibration.
- 2.13.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 2.13.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 2.13.6. The machine shall be equipped with a heavy-duty air conditioner, an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system
- 2.13.7. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.
- 2.13.8 The machine shall be equipped with adequate guarded front and rear floodlights fitted to the roof with guards, to enable safe operation in the dark.

2.14. TRAINING

- 2.14.1 Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

2.15. PAINTWORK

2.15.1 The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below

- Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
- Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
- Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
- Electricity - B49 plant yellow

The colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.

2.15.2 Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the machine in the colour(s) referred to in clause shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the item specification.

2.15.3 All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.

2.15.4 All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

2.16. SUB ITEMS

2.16.1 AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

2.16.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.

2.16.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.

2.16.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.

2.16.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.

2.16.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

2.16.2. Additional training

2.16.2.1. Operator training covering the proper operation of the machine, may be required per additional delegate(s). Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.

2.16.2.2 Technical training in the maintenance of the excavator must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the excavator. A technical training manual is to be provided.

2.16.3. Full Maintenance Plan

2.16.3.1An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs/ unlimited years must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

- all services and repair costs.
- all labour costs and parts.
- Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.
- Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
- Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.
- Report to be provided of all tasks completed.
- Inspection and service reports to be provided.

2.16.4. Additional River Cleaning Backhoe Bucket

The river cleaning backhoe bucket shall have a cast steel lip, fitted with detachable digging teeth. It shall be provided with drain holes and be at least 1800mm wide having a capacity of at least 0,45m³.

The entire river cleaning bucket, including the sidewalls, must be manufactured from Hardox 400 (or equivalent), with a minimum thickness of 15mm. Additionally, the hinge must be heavy-duty and reinforced with gussets, and all pins and bushes should be made from high-tensile steel. Additionally, perforations must be incorporated into the sidewalls to allow for effective water drainage.

All welding must adhere to ISO standards, with gussets and supporting strips welded using staggered welding.

The bucket blade must be manufactured from high-strength steel and designed for heavy-duty applications. The blade must be bolted onto the bucket to allow for easy replacement and maintenance.

2.17. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

- 2.17.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the excavator must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.
- 2.17.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.
- 2.17.3 Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee must also be provided.

2.18. WORKSHOP FACILITY

- 2.18.1 An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered earthmoving equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60days of commencement of the contract

2.19. WARRANTY

- 2.19.1 The machine must be fully warranted for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission to the effect that it shall be free from defects or failures.

ITEM 3: 20 TON EXCAVATOR

3.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 3.1.1. The tenderer is required to supply, deliver and offload a 20-ton excavator. The unit shall be crawler mounted, having an operating weight of not less than 19 500 kg, including bucket and counterweight. The machine is primarily used to trench for pipeline mains installation and repairs but also for clearing and rehabilitation of the peninsula's freshwater waterways.
- 3.1.2. As the unit will be utilized to trench for pipeline mains installation and repairs, it must have a minimum wading depth of 600mm.
- 3.1.3. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
 - Height : 2.76 – 3.8 metres
 - Width : 1.19 – 2.99 metres
 - Length : 4.17 – 9.75 metres

3.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 3.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

3. CHASSIS

- 3.3.1. The chassis must be of the latest design, using robust materials of construction and be constructed for heavy duty applications.
The operational weight must not be less than 20 ton.

3.4. ENGINE

- 3.4.1. The excavator must be powered by water cooled diesel engine with a nett power output of no less than 80kW.
- 3.4.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre- cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 3.4.3. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section 13 "Specification.
- 3.4.4. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator and the fuel tank.
- 3.4.5. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 3.4.6. The sound levels of the excavator must conform to the applicable standards.
- 3.4.7. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.
- 3.4.8. A corrosion resistance exhaust, with a heat shield must be routed vertically away from the operator and capped with a weather protector flap. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 3.4.9. The emissions shall comply with the Tier 2 standard as a minimum or equivalent. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.
- 3.4.10. The cooling system shall include a protective screen for the radiator to reduce the natural effect of sandblasting on the radiator.
- 3.4.11. A protection system shall be fitted to prevent damage to the turbo in the event the machine is switched off prematurely.
- 3.4.12. The fuel tank must have sufficient capacity for 20 hrs of medium operation.

3.5. TRANSMISSION

- 3.5.1. Transmission shall be hydrostatic with the machine having a forward and reverse capability, with a minimum of 5km/h forward speed.
- 3.5.2. Two guarded independent hydraulic motors shall drive the tracks.
- 3.5.3. A minimum gradeability of 35° is required, no matter what transmission is offered.

3.6. BRAKES AND STEERING

- 3.6.1 Brakes for Travelling
 - The drive brake system shall preferably be totally enclosed oil immersed disc brakes.
 - 3.6.1.2. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.
 - 3.6.1.3. A parking brake shall be incorporated capable of holding the excavator on a longitudinal slope at maximum gradeability without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.
- 3.6.2 Brakes for Slew Control
 - Suitable means of stopping or slowing the upper structure during slewing operations shall be provided.
 - 3.6.2.2. An automatic brake shall be applied when the swing control is in neutral.
 - 3.6.2.3. A mechanical brake will lock the under carriage to the super structure for lifting or digging.
- 3.6.3. Steering
 - Two guarded independent hydraulic motors shall drive the tracks. The machine shall be capable of slowing one track in relation to the other for steering, as well as being able to lock one track for pivot turning or counter rotating to enable on the spot turning.

3.7. UNDERCARRIAGE

- 3.7.1. The chassis shall be robustly constructed and mounted on lifetime sealed and lubricated tracks.
- 3.7.2. Tow hooks or attachment points capable of being used to tow the machine onto flat ground for salvage purposes shall be fitted on the front and rear of the machine.
- 3.7.3. Ground clearance below the main frame of the machine shall not be less than 445 mm.
- 3.7.4. The track gauge should be between 2 000 – 2300 mm.
- 3.7.5. The overall width of the machine should preferably be less than 3300 mm.
- 3.7.6. Track length in contact with the ground shall be at least 3600 mm.
- 3.7.7. Grousers shall be triple ribbed and not less than 750mm wide.
- 3.7.8. Ground pressure shall not exceed 45kPa.
- 3.7.9. The rollers and idlers shall be lifetime sealed and lubricated.
- 3.7.10. Track tensioning shall be done by hydraulic adjusters.
- 3.7.11. The slew mechanism's pinion and gear shall be sealed and lubricated
- 3.7.12. The swing speed shall be minimum 11rpm.

3.8. CAPABILITIES

- 3.8.1. Ground level reach of the machine shall not be less than 9 400mm measured from the centre of the tracks to the tips of the bucket.
- 3.8.2. The excavator shall have a bucket breakout force of at least 120kN at this radius.
- 3.8.3. Minimum digging depth shall be at least 6 metres and maximum dump height shall be at least 6 metres
- 3.8.4. The maximum drawbar pull shall be not less than 180kN.
- 3.8.5. Maximum lift at the maximum reach shall exceed 1 000kg

3.9. EQUIPMENT

- 3.9.1. The standard bucket shall have a minimum width of 1 000 mm and a capacity between 0.8 – 1.2 m³
- 3.9.2. The bucket shall have a lifting lug / eye to allow the lowering of pipes into trenches
- 3.9.3. The long reach main boom shall consist of a robustly constructed single section.
- 3.9.4. The dipper arm shall be a welded box section with all fabricated sections being of high strength steel.
- 3.9.5. All pivot pins shall be of hardened steel and all pins and bushes shall be renewable

3.10. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 3.10.1. The electrical system shall be a 24-volt system, in the form of 2 X 12-volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 3.10.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof. Batteries must carry a warranty of at least 18 months
- 3.10.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 3.10.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 3.10.5. A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 3.10.6. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards that indicate that it is operating.
- 3.10.7. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.
- 3.10.8. The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have noncorrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 3.10.9. In addition to the above, the cab shall be fitted with flood light style work lamps as detailed in 2.4 and 2.5 of Section A Specification.

3.11. CAB

- 3.11.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable, with an emphasis on providing the driver with good all-round vision.
- 3.11.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80 dB when operated with all doors closed.
- 3.11.3. The cab shall be compliant with the latest designs and must meet all the appropriate applicable standards and dampened against vibration.
- 3.11.4. The cab shall be vibration isolated from the main frame.
- 3.11.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 3.11.6. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 3.11.7. The seating must be comfortable, based on an adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator, with adjustable rake position and damped against vibration.
- 3.11.8. To address both safety, comfort and durability criteria, the seats shall have seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.
- 3.11.9. The machine shall be equipped with a heavy-duty air conditioner, an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system
- 3.11.10. The machine shall be supplied with a standard toolbox which is fitted in the cab a convenient place that will not obstruct operation of the machine when in use.
- 3.11.11. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.

3.12. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 3.12.1. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically position and be clearly marked to show their function.
- 3.12.2. The operating levers shall allow simultaneous operation of their respective dual functions.
- 3.12.3. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided.
- 3.12.4. In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section A "Specification".

3.13. TRAINING

- 3.13.1. Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

3.14. PAINTWORK

- 3.14.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below
 - Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
 - Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
 - Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
 - Electricity - B49 plant yellowThe colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.
- 3.14.2. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the in the colour(s) referred to above shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the Item Specification.
- 3.14.3. All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust-preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.
- 3.14.4. All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

3.15. HYDRAULICS

- 3.15.1. Hydraulic excess flow check valves must be fitted in the hydraulic circuits for purposes of safely lifting pipes etc.
- 3.15.2. The hydraulic system shall be designed to perform simultaneous operation of drive, slew, boom, digging arm and implement motions.
- 3.15.3. Piston travel shall be cushioned at both ends.
- 3.15.4. All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

3.16. SUB ITEMS

3.16.1 AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

- 3.16.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.
- 3.16.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.
- 3.16.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.
- 3.16.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.
- 3.16.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

3.16.2 Additional training

- 3.16.2.1. Operator training may be required in the proper operation of the machine for additional delegates. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.
- 3.16.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the excavator must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the excavator. A technical training manual is to be provided.

3.16.2 Full Maintenance Plan

- 3.16.3 An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule. The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

- 3.16.3.1 All services and repair costs.
- 3.16.3.2 All labour costs and parts.
- 3.16.3.3 Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.
- 3.16.3.4 Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
- 3.16.3.5 Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.
- 3.16.3.6 Report to be provided of all tasks completed.
- 3.16.3.7 Inspection and service reports to be provided.

Exclusion: Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account. Tenderers will quote for this separately.

3.17. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

- 3.17.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.
- 3.17.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.
- 3.17.3. Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee must also be provided.
- 3.17.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licenced. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

3.18. WORKSHOP FACILITY

- 3.18.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered dozer and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60 days of commencement of the contract.

3.19. WARRANTY

- 3.19.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to clause number 13 Section A for further details.

ITEM 4: 18 TON WHEELED EXCAVATOR

4.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 4.1.1 The tenderer is required to supply, deliver and offload an 18-ton pneumatic wheeled excavator to various departments of the City of Cape Town.
The unit shall be not less than 17 500 kg, including bucket and counterweight.
- 4.1.2 The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 3.19 – 3.2 metres
Width : 2.5 – 2.6 metres
Length : 8.5 – 9.5 metres

4.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 4.2.1 As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

4.3. ENGINE

- 4.3.1 The excavator must be powered by water cooled diesel engine with a minimum nett power output of 115kW.
- 4.3.2 The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 4.3.3 The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator. The fuel system shall be fitted with an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 4.3.4 All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 4.3.5 The sound levels of the excavator must conform to the applicable standards.
- 4.3.6 The corrosion resistance exhaust must be routed away from the operator and fitted with a heat shield. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 4.3.7 The emissions shall comply with the Tier - 2 standard or equivalent standard as a minimum. In this context, emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.
- 4.3.8 The cooling system shall include a protective screen for the radiator to reduce the natural effect of sandblasting on the radiator.
- 4.3.9 A protection system shall be fitted to prevent damage to the turbo in the event the machine is switched off prematurely.

4.4. TRANSMISSION

- 4.4.1 The excavator shall be four-wheel drive with a high and low speed range.
- 4.4.2 The chassis shall be fitted with an oscillating front axle, which will allow the unit to travel over uneven terrain while keeping all four wheels firmly on the ground.
- 4.4.3 Road travel speed should not be less than 30 km/h and the machine shall be capable of sustaining this speed over long periods.
- 4.4.4 A minimum gradeability of 35° is required, no matter what transmission is offered.

4.5. BRAKES

- 4.5.1 The unit shall have inboard oil immersed brakes on rear wheels.
- 4.5.2 The braking systems shall be applied on all four wheels.
- 4.5.3 A parking brake shall be incorporated capable of holding the excavator on a longitudinal slope of not less than 35° without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.

4.6. STEERING

- 4.6.1 Steering shall be hydraulically assisted with manual override steering in case the engine stalls.
- 4.6.2 A turning circle of not more than 14 000 mm measured at outside of front wheels shall be achievable.

4.7. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 4.7.1 All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically operation and be clearly marked to show their function.
- 4.7.2 The control system shall be fully hydraulic.
- 4.7.3 The operating levers shall allow simultaneous operation of their respective dual functions.
- 4.7.4 Where practical, all controls shall be rendered inoperable by a single lever in the form of an emergency cut-out or override facility
- 4.7.5 In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required that will monitor important functions such as engine oil pressure & level, coolant temperature & level, transmission oil temperature, battery charging system, parking brake. This system shall have a suitable display easily seen by the operator.

4.8. CHASSIS

- 4.8.1 The chassis shall have an articulated front axle. A low maintenance design with sealed front articulation, king pins and bearings are required.
- 4.8.2 All major components must be fitted with HT bolts.
- 4.8.3 Ground clearance below the main frame of the machine shall not be less than 250 mm.

4.9. STABILISERS

- 4.9.1 Four stabilisers shall be an integral part of the carrier-frame. When extended they shall provide adequate stability for the safe operation of the excavator.
- 4.9.2 Hydraulic jack locks for the front oscillating axle shall be fitted.
- 4.9.3 Out rigger wear pads shall be adjustable.

4.10. WHEELS AND TYRES

- 4.10.1 The excavator shall be fitted with a locally obtainable, standard size tyres.
- 4.10.2 Eight tyres and rims are preferred to duplex tyres.
- 4.10.3 All new tyres and tubes and associated equipment supplied under this contract shall conform and/ or be approved to the relevant SANS or ECE specification.
- 4.10.4 All pneumatic tyres must conform to compulsory safety standards. To comply with safety requirements on an on-going basis such tyres must be subject to an approval process (homologation).

4.11. HYDRAULICS

- 4.11.1 Hydraulic excess flow check valves must be fitted in the hydraulic circuits for purposes of safely lifting pipes etc.
- 4.11.2 The swing speed shall be minimum 10rpm
- 4.11.2 The hydraulic system shall be designed to perform simultaneous operation of slew, boom, digging arm and implement motions.
- 4.11.3 Piston travel shall be cushioned at both ends.
- 4.11.4. All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

4.12. EQUIPMENT

- 4.12.1 A back-hoe shall be supplied with the basic unit, and it shall include a heavy duty single main boom and a dipper arm.
- 4.12.2 Horizontal reach of the machine on ground level shall not be less than 9,0 meters, measured from the centre of the slew ring to the tips of the bucket.
- 4.12.3 The back-hoe equipment shall be capable of digging to a depth of at least 6,0 metres and loading trucks to a height of 4,5 metres with a lifting capacity of a minimum of 1 000kg at maximum radius.:
- 4.12.4 The dipper arm shall be a welded box section with all fabricated sections being of high strength steel.
- 4.12.5 All pivot pins shall be of hardened steel and all pins and bushes shall be renewable.
- 4.12.6 Design of the unit shall allow the fitting of a hydraulic clamshell bucket directly onto the back-hoe dipper arm for trenching. The clamshell shall be able to rotate hydraulically 360°
- 4.12.7 The hydraulic clamshell grab shall be included in the tendered price. The grab attachment bucket must be supplied, ready to fit to the machine. It shall have replaceable teeth, and a width of approximately 750 mm, with a minimum capacity of 0.4 m³.
- 4.12.8. The pivot pin and brushes on the grab attachment must be renewable and of hardened steel.
- 4.12.9 The back-hoe bucket shall have an abrasion resistant steel lip, fitted with detachable digging teeth and side cutters. It shall be a general-purpose bucket between 900 to 1200 mm wide and have a capacity of not less than 0,85 m³.
- 4.12.10 Breakout force of the bucket shall be at least 110kN.
- 4.12.11 The bucket shall be fitted with a lifting eye to take a shackle for lowering pipes into trenches.

4.13. ELECTRICAL

- 4.13.1 The electrical system shall be a 24volt system, in the form of 2 X 12 Volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 4.13.2 The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 4.13.3 All electrical wiring connectors must be automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted loom.
- 4.13.4 The lights shall be shock-mounted in protective rubber housing as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 4.13.5 A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 4.13.6 A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 4.13.7 The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory earthmoving regulations and standard specifications.

4.14. OPERATOR'S CAB

- 4.14.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable. The cab must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 4.14.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80dB(A) operated with all doors closed.
- 4.14.3. The cab shall be the latest design and provide the driver good all-round vision with comfortable seating with seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and dampened against vibration.
- 4.14.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimize UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 4.14.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 4.14.6. The machine shall be equipped with a heavy-duty air conditioner, an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system
- 4.14.7. A 2.5kg portable type fire extinguisher shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.
- 4.14.8 The machine shall be equipped with adequate guarded front and rear floodlights fitted to the roof with guards, to enable safe operation in the dark.

4.15. TRAINING

4.15.1 Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

4.16. PAINTWORK

4.16.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below

- Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
- Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
- Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
- Electricity - B49 plant yellow

The colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.

4.16.2 The rims of the machine for Corporate Services must be coated black and the request will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative

4.16.3 Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the machine in the colour(s) referred to in clause 4.16.1 & 4.16.2 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the item specification.

4.16.4 All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.

4.16.5 All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee

4.17. SUB ITEMS

4.17.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

4.17.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.

4.17.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.

4.17.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.

4.17.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.

4.17.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

4.17.2. Additional training

4.17.2.1. Operator training covering the proper operation of the machine may be required per additional delegate(s). Each delegate must be issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training.

4.17.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the excavator must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officers etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the excavator. A technical training manual is to be provided.

4.17.3. Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs/ unlimited years must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

- all services and repair costs.
- all labour costs and parts.
- Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.
- Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
- Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.
- Report to be provided of all tasks completed. Inspection and service reports to be provided

4.18. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

4.18.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the excavator must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.

4.18.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.

4.18.3 Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee must also be provided.

4.19. WORKSHOP FACILITY

4.19.1 An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered excavator and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60days of commencement of the contract

4.20. WARRANTY

4.20.1 The machine must be fully warranted for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission to the effect that it shall be free from defects or failures.

4.21. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

4.21.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the excavator must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.

4.21.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.

4.21.3 Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee must also be provided.

4.22. WORKSHOP FACILITY

4.22.1 An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered excavator and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60days of commencement of the contract

4.23. WARRANTY

4.23.1 The machine must be fully warranted for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission to the effect that it shall be free from defects or failures.

ITEM 5: 20 TON LOW GROUND PRESSURE BULLDOZER

5.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 5.1.1. The tenderer is required to supply 20 TON Low ground pressure track Dozer(s). The dozer must have an operating weight of not less than 19500kg.
The primary function of the dozer is for operation in and around riverbeds and river mouths as well as moving sand.
- 5.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 3.00 – 3.5 metres
Width : 2.6 – 4.011 metres
Length :5.5 – 8.00 metres

5.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 5.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

5.3. ENGINE

- 5.3.1. The dozer must be powered by a water-cooled diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 95 kW.
- 5.3.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 5.3.3 The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator. The fuel system shall be fitted with an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 5.3.4 All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 5.3.5 The sound levels of the dozer must conform to the applicable standards.
- 5.3.6 The corrosion resistance exhaust must be routed away from the operator and fitted with a heat shield. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 5.3.7 The emissions shall comply with the Tier - 2 standard or equivalent standard as a minimum. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards, version and conformance requirements.
- 5.3.8 The cooling system shall include a protective screen for the radiator to reduce the natural effect of sandblasting on the radiator.

5.4. TRANSMISSION

- 5.4.1 The unit shall be equipped with a full power shift transmission and a matched torque converter.
- 5.4.2. A shift inhibitor shall preclude selection change of direction, at full power or whilst in motion.
- 5.4.3 At least three forward speeds and one reverse speed shall be provided capable of achieving a maximum speed of at least 10km/h forward.
- 5.4.4 The dozer should be capable of climbing a 45° gradient.

5.5. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 5.5.1 The steering shall be hydraulically controlled via clutches and brakes.
- 5.5.2. The dozer must be equipped with a braking system, which shall decelerate the dozer travel speed. The tenderer shall supply details of the brake system.
- 5.5.3. The parking brake must be capable of holding the dozer on a longitudinal slope of not less than 15° without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.
- 5.5.4. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.

5.6. UNDERCARRIAGE

5.6.1 TRACK FRAME

The Low ground pressure frame must be of reinforced high rigid box section construction with at least 250mm oscillation allowed in frame.

- 5.6.2 The undercarriage must offer floatation in soft and muddy conditions.
- 5.6.3 It shall have track-guiding guards bolted on, with replaceable wear strips.
- 5.6.4 The undercarriage system must be designed for bushing to rotate.
- 5.6.5. All pins and bushes must be lifetime lubricated and sealed.
- 5.6.6 The dozer track must have a self- adjusting mechanism to adjust the track tension.

5.7.A TRACKS –ROLLER FRAME

- 5.7.1. Bushings shall be treated with a coating that will provide an optimum combination of properties - hardness, toughness, wear- resistance and corrosion-resistance.
- 5.7.2 Provision must be made to alleviate the build-up mud and soil between the tracks and the drive sprocket, rollers and idlers.

5.7.B TRACK SHOES

5.7.4 Self-cleaning, low ground pressure shoes must be fitted separately from one another to allow dirt and debris to fall out during operation.

5.8. CHASSIS

5.8.1 The chassis must be of the latest design, with robust material construction and be constructed for heavy duty applications catering for a 30 ton pull capacity winch.

5.8.2 Chassis shall be suitably balanced taking into consideration the fitment of the winch.

5.8.3 There will be instances where the dozer will have to go into water, hence a wading depth of no less than 1 000 mm of water is required.

5.8.5 It must have a ground clearance of not less than 420mm.

5.9. HYDRAULICS

5.9.1 The hydraulic system shall have a tank equipped with a screen in the filler neck and a filter on the breather.

5.9.2 All hydraulic pipes shall be placed so as to ensure that the operator is protected if one should burst.

5.9.3 All hydraulic pipes shall be placed bearing in mind the sandy, salt waters encountered in operations and the need to minimise corrosion, hose failure, oil leaks, ecological contamination, plant recovery and down time.

5.9.4 Hydraulic oil coolers shall allow for saltwater operation.

5.9.5 All pipe fittings prone to river water exposure to be lagged with corrosion preventing and sealing tape e.g. Denso tape or equivalent.

5.9.6 All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

5.10. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

5.10.1. The electrical system shall be a 24 Volt system, in the form of 2 X 12 Volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.

5.10.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.

5.10.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted loom.

5.10.4 The dozer shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory earthmoving equipment regulations and standard specifications.

5.10.5. The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.

5.10.6 The reverse warning beeper must be fitted.

5.10.7 The visual and audible warning system must comply with earthmoving standards that indicate that the dozer is in operation.

5.13.6 A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.

5.10.8 The alternator and starter motor shall be protected to allow it to operate with the dozer wading to its maximum depth, the protection in the order of IP44 or better is required.

5.11. CAB

5.11.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable.

5.11.2 The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine must be less than 80 dB operated with all doors closed.

5.11.3. The cab shall be the latest design and provide the driver good all-round vision with comfortable seating with seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and dampened against vibration.

5.11.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full length sun visor.

5.11.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.

5.11.6 The cab shall be vibration isolated from the main frame.

5.11.7. The dozer shall be equipped with a heavy-duty air conditioner, an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system

5.11.8 An adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator with rake position shall be provided.

5.11.9 The operator's seat shall be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.

5.11.10. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior.

Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.

5.11.11 The cab shall be fitted with a minimum of 2 front and 2 rear facing LED work lamps. In addition, the blade area will have a minimum of 2 more working LED lamps. All lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted.

5.12. BLADE

- 5.12.1. The dozer will be equipped with a suitably sized hydraulic operated Power Angle and Tilt blade capable of a variety of general dozing work as well as heavy duty applications.
- 5.12.2 The Power Angle and Tilt blade shall be capable of being mechanically tipped forward for improved penetration and backward for finish grading.
- 5.12.3 The tilt cylinder & hoses should be adequately protected for operation.
- 5.12.4 Tenderers are required to provide the following information:

5.13. WINCH

- 5.13.1. A robust winch of at least 30 ton pull capacity is required to be mounted onto the chassis and is to be supplied with standard accessories hooks.
- 5.13.2. Adequate supporting steel must be designed and installed to OEM standards to support the winch in its full operational capacity.
- 5.13.3 The winch cable shall be Ø25mm; none spin in construction and not less than 50m long with a hard eye at the end.
- 5.13.4 The winch is preferably to be hydraulic in operation with variable speed control.

5.14. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 5.14.1. In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required that will monitor important functions such as engine oil pressure & level, coolant temperature & level, transmission oil temperature, battery charging system, parking brake. This system shall have a suitable display easily seen by the operator.
- 5.14.2. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. A possible reset button to be available for reset functions.
- 5.14.3. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomical operation and be clearly marked to show their function.

5.15. TRAINING

- 5.15.1. Training for operators in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

5.16. PAINTWORK

- 5.16.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below

- Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
- Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
- Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
- Electricity - B49 plant yellow

The colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.

- 5.16.2. All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.
- 5.16.3 All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.
- 5.16.4. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting in the colour(s) referred to in clause 5.16.1 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "SUB-ITEMS" unless this is clearly contradicted in the item specification.

5.17. SUB-ITEMS

5.17.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

- 5.17.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.
- 5.17.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.
- 5.17.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.
- 5.17.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.
- 5.17.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

5.17.2. Additional training

- 5.17.2.1. Operator training covering the proper operation of the machine, may be required per additional delegate(s). Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.
- 5.17.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the dozer must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the dozer. A technical training manual is to be provided.

5.17.3 Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs/ unlimited years must be offered as an SUB-ITEMS in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

- all services and repair costs.
- all labour costs and parts.
- Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.
- Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
- Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine. Inspection and service reports to be provided

5.18. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

- 5.18.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the excavator must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.
- 5.18.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.
- 5.18.3 Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee must also be provided.

5.19. WORKSHOP FACILITY

- 5.19.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered dozer and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60days of commencement of the contract.

5.20. WARRANTY

- 5.20.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission to the effect that it shall be free from defects or failures.

ITEM 6: 20 TON LOW GROUND PRESSURE BULLDOZER

(With Straight Blades or SEMI U Blade)

6.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 6.1.1. The tenderer is required to supply 20 TON Low ground pressure track Dozer(s). The dozer must have an operating weight of not less than 19500kg.
The primary function of the dozer is for operation in and around riverbeds and river mouths as well as moving sand.
- 6.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 2.8 – 3.5 metres
Width : 2.6 – 4.15 metres
Length :5.486 – 8.0 metres

6.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 6.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

6.3. ENGINE

- 6.3.1. The dozer must be powered by a water-cooled diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 95 kW.
- 6.3.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 6.3.3. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator and the fuel tank.
- 6.3.4. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 6.3.5. The sound levels of the dozer must conform to the applicable standards.
- 6.3.6. The corrosion resistant exhaust must be routed away from the operator and fitted with a heat shield. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 6.3.7. The emissions shall comply with the Tier - 2 standard or equivalent standard as a minimum. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards, version and conformance requirements.
- 6.3.8. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section 13 "Specification"
- 6.3.9. A protection system shall be fitted to prevent damage to the turbo in the event the machine is switched off prematurely.

6.4. TRANSMISSION

- 6.4.1. The unit shall be equipped with a full power shift transmission and a matched torque converter.
- 6.4.2. A shift inhibitor shall preclude selection change of direction, at full power or whilst in motion.
- 6.4.3. At least three forward speeds and one reverse speed shall be provided capable of achieving a maximum speed of at least 10km/h forward.
- 6.4.4. The dozer should be capable of climbing a 45° gradient.

6.5. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 6.5.1. The steering shall be hydraulically controlled via clutches and brakes.
- 6.5.2. The dozer must be equipped with a braking system, which shall decelerate the dozer travel speed.
- 6.5.3. The parking brake must be capable of holding the dozer on a longitudinal slope of not less than 15° without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.
- 6.5.4. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.

6.6. UNDERCARRIAGE

6.6.1 TRACK FRAME

- The Low ground pressure frame must be made of reinforced high rigidity box with at least 250mm oscillation allowed in frame.
- 6.6.2. The undercarriage must offer floatation in soft and muddy conditions.
- 6.6.3. It shall have track-guiding guards bolted on, with replaceable wear strips.
- 6.6.4. The undercarriage system must be designed for bushings to rotate.
- 6.6.5. All pins and bushes must be lifetime lubricated and sealed.
- 6.6.6. The dozer track must have a self-adjusting mechanism to adjust the track tension.

6.7. TRACKS –ROLLER FRAME

- 6.7.1. Self-cleaning, low ground pressure shoes must be fitted separately from one another to allow dirt and debris to fall out during operation.
- 6.7.2. Bushings shall be treated with a coating that will provide an optimum combination of properties - hardness, toughness, wear- resistance and corrosion-resistance.
- 6.7.3. Provision must be made to alleviate the build-up mud and soil between the tracks and the drive sprocket, rollers and idlers.

6.8. CHASSIS

- 6.8.1. The chassis must be of the latest design, with robust materials of construction and be constructed for heavy duty applications catering for a 30 ton pull capacity winch.
- 6.8.2. Chassis shall be suitably balanced taking into consideration the fitment of the winch.
- 6.8.3. There will be instances where the dozer will have to go into water, hence a wading depth of no less than 1 000 mm of water is required.
- 6.8.4. It must have a ground clearance of not less than 420mm.

6.9. HYDRAULICS

- 6.9.1. The hydraulic system shall have a tank equipped with a screen in the filler neck and a filter on the breather.
- 6.9.2. All hydraulic pipes shall be placed so as to ensure that the operator is protected if one should burst.
- 6.9.3. All hydraulic pipes shall be placed bearing in mind the sandy, salt waters encountered in operations and the need to minimise corrosion, hose failure, oil leaks, ecological contamination, plant recovery and down time.
- 6.9.4. Hydraulic oil coolers shall allow for saltwater operation.
- 6.9.5. All pipe fittings prone to river water exposure to be lagged with corrosion preventing and sealing tape e.g. Denso tape or equivalent.
- 6.9.6. All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

6.10. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 6.10.1. The electrical system shall be a 24 Volt system, in the form of 2 X 12 Volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 6.10.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 6.10.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 6.10.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 6.10.5. A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 6.10.6. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards, which indicate that it is operating.
- 6.10.7. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.
- 6.10.8. The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 6.10.9. In addition to the above, the cab shall be fitted with flood light style work lamps as detailed in 2.4 and 2.5 of Section A Specification.
- 6.10.10. In addition, the blade area will have a minimum of 2 more flood light style work lamps installed in compliance with the standards in 2.5 of Section A Specification.
- 6.10.11. Where applicable, the alternator and starter motor shall be protected to allow it to operate with the machine wading to its maximum depth, the protection in the order of IP44 or better is required

6.11. CAB

- 6.11.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable.
- 6.11.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine must be less than 80 dB operated with all doors closed.
- 6.11.3. The cab shall be the latest design and provide the driver good all-round vision with comfortable seating with seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and dampened against vibration.
- 6.11.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 6.11.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 6.11.6. The cab shall be vibration isolated from the main frame.
- 6.11.7. The dozer shall be equipped with a heavy-duty air conditioner, an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system
- 6.11.8. An adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator with rake position shall be provided.
- 6.11.9. The operator's seat shall be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.

- 6.11.10. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.
- 6.11.11. The cab shall be fitted with a minimum of 2 front and 2 rear facing LED work lamps. In addition, the blade area will have a minimum of 2 more working LED lamps. All lamps will have noncorrosive, protective guards fitted.

6.12. BLADE

- 6.12.1. The dozer will be equipped with a suitably sized hydraulic operated straight blade.
- 6.12.2 The blade shall be used for backfilling, grading and evening of soil.
- 6.12.3 The tilt cylinder & hoses should be adequately protected for operation.

6.13. WINCH

- 6.13.1. A robust winch of at least 30 ton pull capacity is required to be mounted onto the chassis and is to be supplied with standard accessories hooks.
- 6.13.2. Adequate supporting steel must be designed and installed to OEM standards to support the winch in its full operational capacity.
- 6.13.3 The winch cable shall be Ø25mm; none spin in construction and not less than 40m long with a hard eye at the end.
- 6.13.4 The winch is preferably to be hydraulic in operation with variable speed control.

6.14. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 6.14.1. In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section 13 "Specification".
- 6.14.2. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided
- 6.14.3. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically operation and be clearly marked to show their function.

6.15. TRAINING

- 6.15.1. Training for operators in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

6.16. PAINTWORK

- 6.16.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below
 - Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
 - Solid Waste – To be advised
 - Water and Sanitation – To be advised
 - Electricity– To be advisedThe colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.
- 6.16.2. All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.
- 6.16.3 All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.
- 6.16.4. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting in the colour(s) referred to in clause 6.16.1 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the item specification.

6.17. SUB ITEMS

6.17.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

- 6.17.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.
- 6.17.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.
- 6.17.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.
- 6.17.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.
- 6.17.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

6.17.2. Additional training

- 6.17.2.1. Operator training covering the proper operation of the machine, may be required per additional delegate(s). Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.
- 6.17.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the dozer must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the dozer. A technical training manual is to be provided.

6.17.3 Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

- All services and routine maintenance costs.
- All labour costs and parts.
- Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.
- Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
- Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.
- Report to be provided of all tasks completed. Inspection and service reports to be provided.

Exclusion:

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account. Tenderers will quote for this separately.

6.18. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

- 6.18.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.
- 6.18.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.
- 6.18.3. Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee documentation must also be provided.
- 6.18.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licenced. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

6.19. WORKSHOP FACILITY

- 6.19.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered dozer and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60days of commencement of the contract.

6.20. WARRANTY

- 6.20.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to clause number 13 Section A for further details.

ITEM 7: 20 TON DOZER

7.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 7.1.1. The tenderer is required to supply, deliver and offload a 20 TON Track Dozer(s).
The primary function of the dozer is to clear bushes for firebreaks and moving sand.
- 7.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 3.00 – 3.5 metres
Width : 2.6 – 4.079 metres
Length :5.909 – 8.0 metres

7.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 7.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

7.3. CHASSIS

- 7.3.1. The chassis must be of the latest design, using robust materials of construction and be constructed for heavy duty applications catering for a 30 ton pull capacity winch. The dozer must have an operating weight of not less than 19500kg.
- 7.3.2. Chassis shall be suitably balanced taking into consideration the fitment of the winch.
- 7.3.3. There are instances where the dozer will have to go into water, therefore the dozer must have a ground clearance of at least 350mm and a water wading depth of not less than 450 mm of water.

7.4. ENGINE

- 7.4.1. The dozer must be powered by a water-cooled diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 140 kW.
- 7.4.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 7.4.3. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator and the fuel tank.
- 7.4.4. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 7.4.5. The sound levels of the dozer must conform to the applicable standards.
- 7.4.6. The corrosion resistant exhaust must be routed away from the operator and fitted with a heat shield. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 7.4.7. The emissions shall comply with the Tier - 2 standard or equivalent standard as a minimum. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards.
- 7.4.8. The cooling system shall include a protective screen for the radiator to reduce the natural effect of sandblasting on the radiator.
- 7.4.9. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section A Specification.
- 7.4.10. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.

7.5. TRANSMISSION

- 7.5.1. The unit shall be equipped with a full power shift transmission and a matched torque converter.
- 7.5.2. At least three forward speeds and one reverse speed shall be provided capable of achieving a maximum speed of at least 10km/h forward.

7.6. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 7.6.1. The steering shall be hydraulically controlled via clutches and brakes.
- 7.6.2. The dozer must be equipped with a braking system which shall decelerate the dozer travel speed. The tenderer shall supply details of the brake system.
- 7.6.3. The parking brake must be capable of holding the dozer on a longitudinal slope of not less than 15% without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.
- 7.6.4. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate type.

7.7. UNDERCARRIAGE

7.1. TRACK FRAME

- 7.7.1.1. The frame must be made of reinforced high rigidity box sections.
- 7.7.1.2. All pins and bushes must be lifetime lubricated and sealed.
- 7.7.1.3. The undercarriage must offer floatation in soft and muddy conditions.
- 7.7.1.4. It shall have track-guiding guards bolted on, with replaceable wear strips.
- 7.7.1.5. The dozer track must have a self-adjusting mechanism to adjust the track tension.

7.2. TRACK ASSEMBLY

- 7.2.1. The track must have a ground pressure of not less than 50 kPa, and a track gauge of between 1800-1900mm.

- 7.7.2.2. Bushings shall be treated with a coating that will provide an optimum combination of properties of hardness, toughness, wear-resistance and corrosion- resistance.
- 7.7.2.3. Provision must be made to alleviate the build-up mud and soil between the tracks and the drive sprocket, rollers and idlers.

7.8. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 7.8.1. The electrical system shall be a 24-volt system, in the form of 2 X 12-volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 7.8.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 7.8.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 7.8.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 7.8.5. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.
- 7.8.6. The lights shall be shock mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 7.8.7. The reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 7.8.8. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards, which indicate that it is operating.
- 7.8.9. Where applicable, the alternator and starter motor shall be protected to allow it to operate with the machine wading to its maximum depth, the protection in the order of IP44 or better is required.
- 7.8.10. In addition, the blade area will have a minimum of 2 more flood light style work lamps installed in compliance with the standards in **2.5 of Section A** Specification.

7.9. CAB

- 7.9.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable, with an emphasis on providing the driver with good all-round vision.
- 7.9.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80 dB when operated with all doors closed.
- 7.9.3. The cab shall be compliant with the latest designs and must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 7.9.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 7.9.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 7.9.6. The cab shall be vibration isolated from the main frame.
- 7.9.7. The machine shall be equipped with an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system including a heavy-duty air conditioner.
- 7.9.8. The seating must be comfortable, based on an adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator, with adjustable rake position and damped against vibration.
- 7.9.9. To address both safety, comfort and durability criteria, the seats shall have seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.
- 7.9.10. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.

7.10. BLADE

- 7.10.1. The dozer will be equipped with a suitably sized hydraulic operated Power Angle and Tilt blade capable of a variety of general dozing work as well as heavy duty applications.
- 7.10.2. The Power Angle and Tilt blade shall be capable of being mechanically tipped forward for improved penetration and backward for finish grading.
- 7.10.3. The tilt cylinder & hoses should be adequately protected for operation.
- 7.10.4. The blade shall have a blade capacity of not less than 5.50 m³ a maximum digging depth of not less than 400mm below ground level.

7.11. WINCH

- 7.11.1. A robust winch of at least 30 ton pull capacity is required to be mounted onto the chassis and is to be supplied with standard accessories hooks.
- 7.11.2. Adequate supporting steel must be designed and installed to OEM standards to support the winch in its full operational capacity.
- 7.11.3. The winch cable shall be Ø25mm; none spin in construction and not less than 50m long with a hard eye at the end.
- 7.11.4. The winch is preferably to be hydraulic in operation with variable speed control.

7.12. HYDRAULICS

- 7.12.1 The hydraulic system shall have a tank equipped with a screen in the filler neck and a filter on the breather.
- 7.12.2 All hydraulic pipes shall be placed so as to ensure that the operator is protected if one should burst.
- 7.12.3 All hydraulic pipes shall be placed bearing in mind the sandy, salt waters encountered in operations and the need to minimise corrosion, hose failure, oil leaks, ecological contamination, plant recovery and down time.
- 7.12.4 Hydraulic oil coolers shall allow for saltwater operation.
- 7.12.5 All pipe fittings prone to river water exposure to be lagged with corrosion preventing and sealing tape e.g. Denso tape or equivalent.
- 7.12.6 All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

7.13. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 7.13.1. In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section 13 "Specification".
- 7.13.2. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is too provided.
- 7.13.3. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically position and be clearly marked to show their function.

7.14. TRAINING

- 7.14.1. Training for operators in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

7.15. PAINTWORK

- 7.15.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below:
 - Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
 - Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
 - Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
 - Electricity - B49 plant yellowThe colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.
- 7.15.2. All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.
- 7.15.3. All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust- preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.
- 7.15.4. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting in the colour(s) referred to in clause 7.15.1 & 7.15.2 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the item specification.

7.16. SUB ITEMS

7.16.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

- 7.16.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.
- 7.16.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.
- 7.16.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.
- 7.16.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.
- 7.16.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

7.16.2 Additional training

- 7.16.2.1. Technical training in the maintenance of the machine may be required for additional people at a "per person" cost, this being provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the machine. A technical training manual is to be provided.
- 7.16.2.2. Operator training covering the proper operation of the machine may be required for additional people at a "per person" cost. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A.

7.16.3. Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

- All services and repair costs.
- All labour costs and parts.
- Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.
- Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
- Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.
- Report to be provided of all tasks completed.
- Inspection and service reports to be provided.

Exclusion

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account. Tenderers will quote for this separately.

7.17. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

7.17.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.

7.17.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.

7.17.3. Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee documentation must also be provided.

7.17.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licenced. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

7.18. WORKSHOP FACILITY

7.18.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered dozer and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60 days of commencement of the contract.

7.19. WARRANTY

7.19.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to clause number 13 Section A for further details.

ITEM 8: 25 TON DOZER

8.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 8.1.1. The tenderer is to supply, deliver and offload 25-ton Dozer(s).
The primary function of the dozer is to clear bushes, firebreaks and moving sand.
- 8.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 3.2 – 3.8 metres
Width : 2.541 – 3.8 metres
Length :6.1 – 9.0 metres

8.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 8.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

8.3. CHASSIS

- 8.3.1. The chassis must be of the latest design, with robust materials of construction and the operating weight shall not be less than 24 900 kg and shall be fitted with a 30-ton winch.
- 8.3.2. There are instances where the dozer will have to go into water, therefore the dozer must have a ground clearance of at least 450mm.

8.4. ENGINE

- 8.4.1. The dozer must be powered by a water-cooled diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 180 kW.
- 8.4.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 8.4.3. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section 13 "Specification.
- 8.4.4. A protection system shall be fitted to prevent damage to the turbo in the event the machine is switched off prematurely.
- 8.4.5. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator and the fuel tank.
- 8.4.6. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.
- 8.4.7. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 8.4.8. The sound levels of the dozer must conform to the applicable standards.
- 8.4.9. The corrosion resistance exhaust must be routed away from the operator fitted with a heat shield with chrome finish and capped with a weather protector flap. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 8.4.10. The emissions shall comply with the Tier 2 standard as a minimum or equivalent. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.

8.5. TRANSMISSION

- 8.5.1. The unit shall be equipped with a full power shift transmission and a matched torque converter.
- 8.5.2. At least three forward speeds and one reverse speed shall be provided capable of achieving a maximum speed of at least 10km/h forward.

8.6. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 8.6.1. The dozer must be equipped with a braking system which shall decelerate the dozer travel speed. The tenderer shall supply details of the brake system.
- 8.6.2. The parking brake must be capable of holding the dozer on a longitudinal slope of not less than 15% without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.
- 8.6.3. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.

8.7. UNDERCARRIAGE

8.7.1.1. TRACK FRAME

- The frame must be made of reinforced high rigidity box.
- 8.7.1.2. The track must be manually or self-lubricated and sealed.
- 8.7.1.3. The dozer track must have a self-adjusting mechanism to adjust the track tension.

8.7.2 TRACK ASSEMBLY

- 8.7.2.1 The track must have a ground pressure of not less than 60 kPa, and a track gauge of between 1800-2200mm.

- 8.7.2.2. Bushings shall be treated with a coating that will provide an optimum combination of properties of hardness, toughness, wear-resistance and corrosion-resistance.
- 8.7.2.3. Provision must be made to alleviate the build-up mud and soil between the tracks and the drive sprocket, rollers and idlers.
- 8.7.2.4. The final drives must be fitted with guards to prevent wire and ropes damaging seals.

8.8. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 8.8.1. The electrical system shall be a 24 Volt system, in the form of 2 X 12 Volt heavy duty maintenance free batteries.
- 8.8.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 8.8.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 8.8.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 8.8.5. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.
- 8.8.6. The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 8.8.7. The reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 8.8.8. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards, which indicate that it is operating.
- 8.8.9. In addition to the above, the cab shall be fitted with flood light style work lamps as detailed in 2.5 of Section A Specification.
- 8.8.10. Where applicable, the alternator and starter motor shall be protected to allow it to operate with the machine wading to its maximum depth, the protection in the order of IP44 or better is required.
- 8.8.11. In addition, the blade area will have a minimum of 2 more flood light style work lamps installed in compliance with the standards in 2.5 of Section A Specification.

8.9. CAB

- 8.9.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable, with an emphasis on providing the driver with good all-round vision.
- 8.9.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80 dB when operated with all doors closed.
- 8.9.3. The cab shall be compliant with the latest designs and must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 8.9.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 8.9.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 8.9.6. The machine shall be equipped with an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system including a heavy-duty air conditioner.
- 8.9.7. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.
- 8.9.8. The machine shall be supplied with a standard toolbox which is fitted in the cab a convenient place that will not obstruct operation of the machine when in use.
- 8.9.9. To address both safety, comfort and durability criteria, the seats shall have seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.
- 8.9.10. The Front window must be fitted with a Guard to protect the occupant.

8.10. BLADE

- 8.10.1. The dozer will be equipped with a hydraulic operated semi-u blade that shall be capable of clearing of land and moving of sand dunes. This system will be controlled from the control panel inside of the cab.
- 8.10.2. The blade shall have a blade capacity of not less than 6.50 m³ a maximum digging depth of not less than 400mm below ground level.

8.11. WINCH

- 8.11.1. A robust winch of at least 30 ton pull capacity is required to be mounted onto the chassis and is to be supplied with standard accessories hooks.
- 8.11.2. Adequate supporting steel must be designed and installed to OEM standards to support the winch in its full operational capacity.
- 8.11.3. The winch is preferably to be hydraulic in operation with variable speed control.

8.12. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 8.12.1. In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section 13 "Specification".

- 8.12.2. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided.
- 8.12.3. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically position and be clearly marked to show their function.

8.13. TRAINING

- 8.13.1. Training for operators in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

8.14. PAINTWORK

- 14.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below:
- Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
 - Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
 - Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
 - Electricity - B49 plant yellow
- The colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.
- 8.14.2. All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.
- 8.14.3. All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust- preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.
- 8.14.4. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting in the colour(s) referred to in clause 8.14.1 & 8.14.2 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the item specification.
- Surface preparation ISO 8501- 1-1988
 - Primer Coat – Carbomastic 15 or Opti Mastic AL or other approved equivalent
 - Final Coat – Carboline 134 or Opti Thane 421 or other approved equivalent.

8.15. SUB ITEMS

8.15.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

- 8.15.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.
- 8.15.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.
- 8.15.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.
- 8.15.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.
- 8.15.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

8.15.2 Additional training

- 8.15.2.1. Operator training may be required in the proper operation of the machine for additional delegates. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.
- 8.15.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the dozer must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the dozer. A technical training manual is to be provided.

8.15.3. Full Maintenance Plan

- 8.15.3.1. An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.
- The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.
- The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:
- all services and repair costs.
 - all labour costs and parts.
 - Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.
 - Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
- Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.
- Report to be provided of all tasks completed.
 - Inspection and service reports to be provided.
- Exclusion
- Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account. Tenderers will

quote for this separately.

8.16. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

- 8.16.1 The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.
- 8.16.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.
- 8.16.3 Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee documentation must also be provided.
- 8.16.4 Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licenced. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

8.17. WORKSHOP FACILITY

- 8.17.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered dozer and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN to ensure maximum availability of the equipment.

8.18. WARRANTY

- 8.18.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to page 13, Section A for further details.

ITEM 9: 12 TON FRONT END LOADER

9.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 9.1.1. The tender is to supply, deliver and offload a heavy-duty, 2 axle, diesel powered 12-ton front end loader which must comply with the technical specification below.
The primary function is to assist with general municipal maintenance.
- 9.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 3.00– 4.0 metres
Width : 2.4 – 3.0 metres
Length :6.0 – 7.61 metres

9.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 9.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

9.3. CHASSIS

- 9.3.1. The front-end loader must be a heavy duty 2 axle (4 x 4 configuration) diesel powered chassis.
- 9.3.2. The chassis must be of the latest design with robust materials of construction. The operating weight must not be less than 12 ton with a ground clearance of not less than 350mm.

9.4. ENGINE

- 9.4.1. The front-end loader must be powered by a water-cooled diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 90 kW.
- 9.4.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 9.4.3. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section A "Specification.
- 9.4.4. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 9.4.5. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.
- 9.4.6. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 9.4.7. The sound levels of the front-end loader must conform to the applicable standards.
- 9.4.8. A corrosion resistance exhaust, with a heat shield must be routed vertically away from the operator and capped with a weather protector flap. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 9.4.9. The emissions shall comply with the Tier 2 standard as a minimum or equivalent. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.

9.5. TRANSMISSION

- 9.5.1. The front-end loader shall be provided with at least 3 forward and reverse speeds, and capable of achieving at least 30km/h forward speed.

9.6. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 9.6.1. The machine shall be centre articulated, and the steering system shall cater for a turn radius of less than 3000mm, with a steering articulation angle of at least 35 degrees and rear axle oscillation of at least 10 degrees.
- 9.6.2. The front-end loader shall have braking-system in compliance with the relevant SANS standards
- 9.6.3. The front-end loader shall be equipped with a parking and emergency brake.
- 9.6.4. The parking brake must be capable of holding the machine at rest in either direction and on a longitudinal slope of not less than 20% without slippage.
- 9.6.5. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate type.

9.7. WHEEL & TYRES

- 9.7.1. The front-end loader must be fitted with suitably sized steel belt radial tubeless tyres L4 tread design, of preferably South African manufacture. The rated capacity shall not be less than the load which will be imposed on them when the machine is loaded to its maximum designed load.
- 9.7.2. All tyres including spare must be freely available within South Africa.
- 9.7.3. Tyre loads, as well as tyre to rim matching, must comply with the applicable standards
- 9.7.4. All pneumatic tyres for use on passenger and commercial vehicles and trailers must conform to compulsory safety standards. To comply with safety requirements on an on-going basis such tyres must be subject to an approval process (homologation).
- 9.7.5. All new tyres and tubes and associated equipment supplied under this contract shall conform and/ or be approved to the relevant SANS or ECE specification

9.8. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 9.8.1. The electrical system shall be a 24 Volt system, in the form of 2 x 12 Volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 9.8.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 9.8.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 9.8.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 9.8.5. A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 9.8.6. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards, which indicate that it is operating.
- 9.8.7. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.
- 9.8.8. The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 9.8.9. In addition to the above, the cab shall be fitted with flood light style work lamps as detailed in 2.5 of Section A Specification.

9.9. BUCKET

- 9.9.1. The machine must be fitted with a general-purpose bucket with a struck capacity of not less than 1.6 m³ be of the latest design and constructed from a Roqtuf or Weldox 400/500 or equivalent.
- 9.9.2. The front-end loader shall be designed for high breakout force of at least 75 kN and fast dump action at a maximum dump height of no less than 2500 mm at minimum 40 degrees, with fully supported and sealed pins in hinge points.
- 9.9.3. A load limiting device shall be incorporated in the bucket to ensure that the safe working load is not exceeded.
- 9.9.4. The boom is to be reinforced and torsion resistant, to carry all imposed loads without excessive deflection of the boom at maximum load and extension.
- 9.9.5. The bucket shall be operated by means of a closed-circuit hydraulic pump complete with replaceable hydraulic filters, suction strainer return-line filters, relief valves, and change over valves and reservoir.
- 9.9.6. Bucket controls shall incorporate automatic kick-out at full height.
- 9.9.7. A mechanical safety lockout in the H- frame (or equivalent) shall be incorporated for lowering/lifting of the bucket.

9.10. CAB

- 9.10.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable, with an emphasis on providing the driver with good all-round vision.
- 9.10.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80 dB when operated with all doors closed
- 9.10.3. The cab shall be compliant with the latest designs and must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 9.10.4. The cab shall be vibration isolated from the main frame.
- 9.10.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 9.10.6. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 9.10.7. The seating must be comfortable, based on an adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator, with adjustable rake position and damper against vibration.
- 9.10.8. To address both safety, comfort and durability criteria, the seats shall have seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.
- 9.10.9. The machine shall be equipped with an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system including a heavy-duty air conditioner.
- 9.10.10. The machine shall be supplied with a standard toolbox which is fitted in the cab a convenient place that will not obstruct operation of the machine when in use.
- 9.10.12. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.

9.11. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 9.11.1. A monitoring system to monitor all functions i.e. engine oil pressure & level, coolant temperature & level, transmission oil temperature, battery charging system, parking brake etc. must be easily seen by the operator.
- 9.11.2. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided.
- 9.11.3. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically position and be clearly marked to show their

function.

9.11.4 In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section A "Specification".

9.12. TRAINING

9.12.1. Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

9.13. PAINTWORK

9.13.1 The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below:

- Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
- Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
- Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
- Electricity - B49 plant yellow

The colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.

9.13.2. The rims of the machine for Corporate Services must be coated black and will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of

9.13.3. All paintwork shall carry a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

9.13.4. All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust- preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.

9.13.5. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the in the colour/colours referred to in clause 12.13.1 & 12.13.2 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the Item Specification.

9.14. SUB ITEMS

9.14.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

9.14.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.

9.14.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.

9.14.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.

9.14.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.

9.14.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

9.14.2. Additional training

9.14.2.1 Operator training may be required in the proper operation of the machine for additional delegates. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.

9.14.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the wheel loader must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the wheel loader. A technical training manual is to be provided.

9.14.3 Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

-All services and repair costs.

-All labour costs and parts.

-Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.

-Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.

-Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.

-Report to be provided of all tasks completed.

-Inspection and service reports to be provided

Exclusion

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account. Tenderers will quote for this separately.

9.15. HYDRAULICS

- 9.15.1 Bucket kick-out and level control shall be hydraulically operated.
- 9.15.2 All hydraulic lifting circuits shall be designed to prevent dropping of the linkages/ assembly as a result of a burst pipe.
- 9.15.3 Hydraulic pipes to allow for easy replacement of single pipes.
- 9.15.4 All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

9.16. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

- 9.16.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.
- 9.16.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.
- 9.16.3 Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee documentation must also be provided.
- 9.16.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licensed. The machine registration and licensing cost just be included in the tender price.

9.17. WORKSHOP FACILITY

- 9.17.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered front-end loader and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN to ensure maximum availability of the equipment.

9.18. WARRANTY

- 9.18.1 The machine must be fully warranted for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures.

ITEM 10: 14 TON FRONT END LOADER

10.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 10.1.1. The tenderer is to supply a heavy-duty, 2 axle, diesel powered 14-ton front end loader which must comply with the technical specification below.
The primary function is to assist with general municipal maintenance.
- 10.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 3.2 – 4.0 metres
Width : 2.5 – 3.20 metres
Length :6.5 – 8.38 metres

10.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 10.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

10.3. CHASSIS

- 10.3.1. The front-end loader must be a heavy duty 2 axle (4 x 4 configuration) diesel powered chassis.
10.3.2. The chassis must be of the latest design and of robust materials of construction. The operating weight must not be less than 13.8 ton with a ground clearance of not less than 400mm

10.4. ENGINE

- 10.4.1. The front-end loader must be powered by a water-cooled diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 130 kW.
10.4.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre- cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
10.4.3. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section 13 "Specification."
10.4.4. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
10.4.5. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.
10.4.6. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
10.4.7. The sound levels of the front-end loader must conform to the applicable standards.
10.4.8. A corrosion resistance exhaust, with a heat shield must be routed vertically away from the operator and capped with a weather protector flap. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
10.4.9. The emissions shall comply with the Tier 2 standard as a minimum or equivalent. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.

10.5. TRANSMISSION

- 10.5.1. The front-end loader shall be provided with at least 2 forward and reverse speeds, and capable of achieving at least 20km/h.

10.6. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 10.6.1. The machine shall be centre articulated, and the steering system shall cater for a turn radius of less than 3000mm, with a steering articulation angle of at least 35 degrees and rear axle oscillation of at least 10 degrees.
10.6.2. The front-end loader shall have braking system in compliance with the applicable standards.
10.6.3. The front-end loader shall be equipped with a parking and emergency brake.
10.6.4. The parking brake must be capable of holding the machine at rest in either direction and on a longitudinal slope of not less than 20% without slippage.
10.6.5. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.

10.7. WHEEL & TYRES

- 10.7.1. The front-end loader must be fitted with suitably sized steel belt radial tubeless tyres of L4 tread design, of preferably South African manufacture. The rated capacity shall not be less than the load which will be imposed on them when the vehicle is loaded to its maximum designed load.
10.7.2. All tyres must be of the same manufacture, size and ply rating and freely available within the RSA.
10.7.3. Tyre loads, as well as tyre to rim matching, must comply with the applicable standards.
10.7.4. The rear of wheel hubs must be fitted with a guard to prevent wire and ropes damaging seals.
10.7.5. All new tyres and tubes and associated equipment supplied under this contract shall conform and/ or be approved to the relevant SANS or ECE specification.
10.7.6. All pneumatic tyres must conform to compulsory safety standards. To comply with safety requirements on an on-going basis such tyres must be subject to an approval process (homologation).

10.8. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 10.8.1. The electrical system shall be a 24-volt system, in the form of 2 X 12-volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 10.8.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 10.8.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 10.8.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 10.8.5. A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 10.8.6. The lights shall be shock-mounted in protective rubber housing as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 10.8.7. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards, which indicate that it is operating.
- 10.8.8. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications
- 10.8.9. The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted.
- 10.8.10. Where applicable, the alternator and starter motor shall be protected to allow it to operate with the machine wading to its maximum depth, the protection in the order of IP44 or better is required.

10.9. BUCKET

- 10.9.1. The machine must be fitted with a general-purpose bucket with a struck capacity of not less than 2 m³, be of the latest design and constructed from a Roqutuf or Weldox 400/500 or equivalent. The bucket must also have a rack.
- 10.9.2. The front-end loader shall be designed for high breakout force of at least 100 kN and fast dump action at a maximum dump height of no less than 2490 mm at minimum 40 degrees, with fully supported and sealed pins in hinge points.
- 10.9.3. A load limiting device shall be incorporated in the bucket to ensure that the safe working load is not exceeded. A warning device in the form of a buzzer shall be incorporated.
- 10.9.4. The boom is to be reinforced and torsion resistant, to carry all imposed loads without deflection of the booms at maximum extension.
- 10.9.5. The bucket shall be operated by means of a closed-circuit hydraulic pump complete with replaceable hydraulic filters, suction strainer, return line filters, relief valves, and change over valves and reservoir.
- 10.9.6. Bucket controls shall incorporate automatic kick-out at full height.
- 10.9.7. A mechanical safety lockout in the H- frame (or equivalent) shall be incorporated for lowering/lifting of the bucket.
- 10.9.8. The bucket must be supplied with a Trash rack.

10.10. CAB

- 1.010.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable. The cab must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 10.10.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80 dB operated with all doors closed.
- 10.10.3. The cab shall be the latest design and provide the driver good all-round vision with comfortable seating with seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and dampened against vibration.
- 10.10.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 10.10.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 10.10.6. The front-end loader shall be equipped with a heavy-duty air conditioner, an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system.
- 10.10.7. A 2.5kg portable type fire extinguisher shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.
- 10.10.8. The Front window must be fitted with a Guard to protect the occupant.

10.11. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 10.11.1. In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section 13 "Specification".
- 10.11.2. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided.
- 10.11.3. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically position and be clearly marked to show their function.
- 10.11.4. Front window must have guard.

10.12. TRAINING

10.12.1 Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

10.13. PAINTWORK

10.13.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below:

- Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
- Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
- Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
- Electricity - B49 plant yellow

The colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.

10.13.2. The rims of the machine for Corporate Services must be coated black and will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.

10.13.3. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the colour/colours referred to above shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the Item Specification.

- Surface preparation ISO 8501- 1-1988
- Primer Coat – Carbomastic 15 or Opti Mastic AL or other approved equivalent
- Final Coat – Carboline 134 or Opti Thane 421 or other approved equivalent.

10.13.4. All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust- preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years

10.13.5 All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

10.14. SUB ITEMS

10.14.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

10.14.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.

10.14.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.

10.14.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.

10.14.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.

10.14.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

10.14.2 Additional Training

10.14.2.1 Operator training may be required in the proper operation of the machine for additional delegates. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.

10.14.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the wheel loader must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the wheel loader. A technical training manual is to be provided.

10.14.3 Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

10.14.3.1 All services and repair costs.

10.14.3.2 All labour costs and parts.

10.14.3.3 Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.

Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.

-Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.

-Report to be provided of all tasks completed.

-Inspection and service reports to be provided

Exclusion

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account. Tenderers will quote for this separately.

10.15. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

- 10.15.1 The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.
- 10.15.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.
- 10.15.3. Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee documentation must also be provided.
- 10.15.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licenced. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

10.16. WORKSHOP FACILITY

- 10.16.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered front-end loader and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN to ensure maximum availability of the equipment.

10.17. WARRANTY

- 10.17.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to clause number 13 Section A for further details.

ITEM 11: 20 to 30 Ton ROAD GRADER WITH 4.2m (14ft) MOLDBOARDS

11.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 11.1.1. The tender is to supply grader(s) fitted with a "14ft" 4.2m moldboard and an operating weight not less than 20 000kg and not exceeding 30 000kg.
- 11.1.2. The roads to be graded consist primarily of a gravel base course of 150 - 200mm and this layer needs to be ripped and re-compacted at regular intervals. The plant therefore must have sufficient power to rip these layers which are often reinforced with some premix millings to provide a more stable riding surface. The operational gradients of these roads will not exceed 10% and are predominantly between 5% and 10% longitudinal gradient. Graders will typically service 100km of roads every 3 months.
- 11.1.3 The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
 - Height : 3.2 – 4.0 metres
 - Width : 2.481 – 3.5 metres
 - Length :8.0 – 11.00 metres

11.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 11.2.1 As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

11.3. CHASSIS

- 11.3.1. The chassis must be of the latest design, robust material construction.

11.4. ENGINE

- 11.4.1. The grader must be powered by a water-cooled diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 145 kW.
- 11.4.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 11.4.3. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section 14 "Specification.
- 11.4.4. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 11.4.5. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.
- 11.4.6. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 11.4.7. The sound levels of the grader must conform to the applicable standards.
- 11.4.8. A corrosion resistance exhaust, with a heat shield must be routed vertically away from the operator fitted. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 11.4.9. The emissions shall comply with the International Tier 2 standard as a minimum. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.

11.5. TRANSMISSION

- 11.5.1. The grader shall be provided with a minimum of 8 forward and 4 reverse gears, and capable of achieving 40km/h.
- 11.5.2. Drive shall be Tandem, 6x4. The rear bogie shall oscillate and have permanent 4-wheel drive.
- 11.5.3. Closed tandem drives must be fitted and require minimal maintenance.
- 11.5.4. Drive chains must have an easily adjusting mechanism for tensioning.
- 11.5.5. Each tandem must be able to oscillate a minimum of 15°.
- 11.5.6. Gearbox Performance

11.6. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 11.6.1. The machine shall be centre articulated, and the steering system shall cater for a turn radius of less than 3 400mm, with a steering articulation angle of at least 35 degrees and rear axle oscillation of at least 10 degrees.
- 11.6.2. The grader shall have a maximum turning radius to outside of tyres of 7 500mm and cater for front axle oscillation at least 20° in each direction, articulation of at least 20° in each direction and a wheel lean of at least 15° in each direction.

11.7. UNDERCARRIAGE

- 11.7.1. The frame must be of reinforced high rigid box section construction and have at least 250mm oscillation.
- 11.7.2. All bearings used must either be self-lubricating or greased via grease nipples.

11.8. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 11.8.1. The electrical system shall be a 24-volt system, in the form of 2 X 12-volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 11.8.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 11.8.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 11.8.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 11.8.5. A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 11.8.6. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards, that indicate that it is operating.
- 11.8.7. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.
- 11.8.8. The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 11.8.9. In addition to the above, the cab shall be fitted with flood light style work lamps as detailed in 2.5 of Section 14 Specification.
- 11.8.10. Where applicable, the alternator and starter motor shall be protected to allow it to operate with the machine wading to its maximum depth, the protection in the order of IP44 or better is required.

11.9. CAB

- 11.9.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable, with an emphasis on providing the driver with good all-round vision.
- 11.9.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the vehicle should not be above 80 dB when operated with all doors closed.
- 11.9.3. The cab shall be compliant with the latest designs and must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 11.9.4. The cab shall be vibration isolated from the main frame
- 11.9.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 11.9.6. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 11.9.7. The seating must be comfortable, based on an adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator, with adjustable rake-position and damped against vibration.
- 11.9.8. To address both safety, comfort and durability criteria, the seats shall have seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.
- 11.9.9. The machine shall be equipped with an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system including a heavy-duty air conditioner.
- 11.9.10. The machine shall be supplied with a standard toolbox which is fitted in the cab a convenient place that will not obstruct operation of the machine when in use.
- 11.9.11. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.

11.10. TRAINING

- 11.10.1. Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual (English) is to be provided for each delegate.

11.11. PAINTWORK

- 11.11.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below
 - Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
 - Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
 - Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
 - Electricity - B49 plant yellowThe colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.
- 11.11.2. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the machine in the colour(s) referred to in clause 14.11.1 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the item specification.
 - Surface preparation ISO 8501- 1-1988
 - Primer Coat – Carbomastic 15 or Opti Mastic AL or other approved equivalent
 - Final Coat – Carboline 144 or Opti Thane 421 or other approved equivalent.

- 11.11.3 All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5-years.
- 11.11.4 All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

11.12. SUB ITEMS

11.12.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

- 11.12.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.
- 11.12.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.
- 11.12.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.
- 11.12.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.
- 11.12.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

11.12.2. Additional Training

- 11.12.2.1 Operator training may be required in the proper operation of the machine for additional delegates. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.
- 11.12.2.2 Technical training in the maintenance of the wheel loader must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the wheel loader. A technical training manual is to be provided.

11.12.3. Full Maintenance Plan

- 11.12.3.1 An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as a SUB-ITEMS in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

-All services and repair costs.

-All labour costs and parts.

Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.

-Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.

-Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.

-Report to be provided of all tasks completed.

-Inspection and service reports to be provided.

Exclusion

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account.

Tenderers will quote for this separately.

11.13. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

- 11.13.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.
- 11.13.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.
- 11.13.3. Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee documentation must also be provided.
- 11.13.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licenced. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

11.14. WORKSHOP FACILITY

- 11.14.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered machine and associated equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN to ensure maximum availability of the equipment

11.15. WARRANTY

- 11.15.1 The machine must be fully warranted for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to clause number 13 Section A for further details.

ITEM 12: 6 TON EXCAVATOR

12.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 12.1.1. The tenderer is required to supply, deliver and offload a 6-ton tracked excavator. The unit shall be crawler mounted, having an operating weight of not less than 5800 kg, including bucket and counterweight.
- 12.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 2.17 – 3.2 metres
Width : 1.92 – 2.3 metres
Length :5.789 – 7.5 metres

12.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 12.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

12.3. CHASSIS

- 12.3.1. The chassis must be of the latest design, using robust materials of construction and be constructed for heavy duty applications.

12.4. ENGINE

- 12.4.1. The excavator must be powered by water cooled diesel engine with a nett power output of no less than 30kW.
- 12.4.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre- cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 12.4.3. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section 13 "Specification.
- 12.4.4 The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 12.4.5 All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 12.4.6 The sound levels of the excavator must conform to the applicable standards.
- 12.4.7. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.
- 12.4.8. A corrosion resistance exhaust, with a heat shield must be routed vertically away from the operator and capped with a weather protector flap. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 12.4.9 The emissions shall comply with the Tier 2 standard as a minimum or equivalent. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.
- 12.4.10. The cooling system shall include a protective screen for the radiator to reduce the natural effect of sandblasting on the radiator.
- 12.4.11. A protection system shall be fitted to prevent damage to the turbo in the event the machine is switched off prematurely.
- 12.4.12. The fuel tank must have sufficient capacity for 20 hrs of medium operation.

12.5. TRANSMISSION

- 12.5.1. Transmission shall be hydrostatic with the machine having a forward and reverse capability, with a minimum of 5km/h forward speed.
- 12.5.2. Two guarded independent hydraulic motors shall drive the tracks.
- 12.5.3. A minimum gradeability of 30° is required, no matter what transmission is offered.

12.6. BRAKES AND STEERING

12.6.1 Brakes for Travelling

- 12.6.1.1. The drive brake system shall preferably be totally enclosed oil immersed disc brakes.
- 12.6.1.2. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.
- 12.6.1.3. A parking brake shall be incorporated capable of holding the excavator on a longitudinal slope at maximum gradeability without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.

12.6.3 Brakes for Slew Control

- 12.6.3.1. Suitable means of stopping or slowing the upper structure during slewing operations shall be provided.
- 12.6.3.2. An automatic brake shall be applied when the swing control is in neutral.
- 12.6.3.3. A mechanical brake will lock the under carriage to the super structure for lifting or digging.

12.6.4. Steering

- 12.6.4.1 Two guarded independent hydraulic motors shall drive the tracks. The machine shall be capable of slowing one track in relation to the other for steering, as well as being able to lock one track for pivot turning or counter rotating to enable on the spot turning.

12.7. UNDERCARRIAGE

- 12.7.1. The chassis shall be robustly constructed and mounted on lifetime sealed and lubricated tracks.
- 12.7.3. Ground clearance below the main frame of the machine shall not be less than 300 mm.
- 12.7.4. The track gauge should be between 1400 – 1600 mm.
- 12.7.5. The overall width of the machine should preferably be less than 2000 mm.
- 12.7.6. Ground pressure shall not exceed 32kPa.
- 12.7.7. The rollers and idlers shall be lifetime sealed and lubricated.
- 12.7.8. Track tensioning shall be done by hydraulic adjusters.
- 12.7.9. The slew mechanism's pinion and gear shall be sealed and lubricated
- 12.7.10. The swing speed shall be minimum 11rpm.

12.8. CAPABILITIES

- 12.8.1. Ground level reach of the machine shall not be less than 5800mm measured from the centre of the tracks to the tips of the bucket.
- 12.8.2. Minimum digging depth shall be at least 6 metres and maximum dump height shall be at least 3.7 metres
- 12.8.3. Maximum lift at the maximum reach shall exceed 800kg

12.9. EQUIPMENT

- 12.9.1. The standard bucket shall have a capacity of at least 0.25 m³
- 12.9.2. The bucket shall have a lifting lug / eye to allow the lowering of pipes into trenches
- 12.9.3. The long reach main boom shall consist of a robustly constructed single section.
- 12.9.4. The dipper arm shall be a welded box section with all fabricated sections being of high strength steel.
- 12.9.5. All pivot pins shall be of hardened steel and all pins and bushes shall be renewable

12.10. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 12.10.1. The electrical system shall be a 12-volt system, in the form of a heavy-duty maintenance free deep cycle battery.
- 12.10.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof. Batteries must carry a warranty of at least 18 months
- 12.10.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 12.10.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 12.10.5. A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 12.10.6. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards that indicate that it is operating.
- 12.10.7. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.
- 12.10.8 The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 12.10.9 In addition to the above, the cab shall be fitted with flood light style work lamps as detailed in 2.5 of Section A Specification.

12.11. CAB

- 12.11.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable, with an emphasis on providing the driver with good all-round vision.
- 12.11.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80 dB when operated with all doors closed
- 12.11.3. The cab shall be compliant with the latest designs and must meet all the appropriate applicable standards and dampened against vibration.
- 12.11.4. The cab shall be vibration isolated from the main frame.
- 12.11.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 12.11.6. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 12.11.7. The seating must be comfortable, based on an adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator, with adjustable rake position and damped against vibration.
- 12.11.8 To address both safety, comfort and durability criteria, the seats shall have seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.
- 12.11.9 The machine shall be supplied with a standard toolbox which is fitted in the cab a convenient place that will not obstruct operation of the machine when in use.
- 12.11.10. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.

12.12. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 12.12.1. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically position and be clearly marked to show their function.
- 12.12.2. The operating levers shall allow simultaneous operation of their respective dual functions.
- 12.12.3. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided.
- 12.12.4 In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section A "Specification".

12.13. TRAINING

- 12.13.1. Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

12.14. PAINTWORK

- 12.14.1 The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below
 - Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
 - Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
 - Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
 - Electricity - B49 plant yellowThe colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.
- 12.14.2. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the in the colour(s) referred to above shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the Item Specification.
- 12.14.3. All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust-preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.
- 12.14.4. All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

12.15. HYDRAULICS

- 12.15.1. Hydraulic excess flow check valves must be fitted in the hydraulic circuits for purposes of safely lifting pipes etc.
- 12.15.2. The hydraulic system shall be designed to perform simultaneous operation of drive, slew, boom, digging arm and implement motions.
- 12.15.3. Piston travel shall be cushioned at both ends.
- 12.15.4. All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters

12.16. SUB ITEMS

12.16.2 AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

- 12.16.1.6. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.
- 12.16.1.7. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.
- 12.16.1.8. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.
- 12.16.1.9. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.
- 12.16.1.10. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

12.16.4 Additional training

- Operator training may be required in the proper operation of the machine for additional delegates. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.
- 12.6.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the excavator must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the excavator. A technical training manual is to be provided.

12.16.5 Full Maintenance Plan

12.16.5.1. An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

12.16.5.2. All services and repair costs.

12.16.5.3. All labour costs and parts.

12.16.5.4. Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.

12.16.5.5. Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.

12.16.5.6. Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.

12.16.5.7. Report to be provided of all tasks completed.

12.16.5.8. Inspection and service reports to be provided.

Exclusion:

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account.

Tenderers will quote for this separately.

12.17. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

12.17.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.

12.17.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.

12.17.3. Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee must also be provided.

12.17.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licenced. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

12.18. WORKSHOP FACILITY

12.18.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered dozer and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60 days of commencement of the contract.

12.19. WARRANTY

12.19.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to clause number 13 Section A for further details.

ITEM 13: 2 TON EXCAVATOR

13.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 13.1.1. The tenderer is required to supply, deliver and offload a 2-ton tracked excavator. The unit shall be crawler mounted, having an operating weight of not less than 1725 kg, including bucket and counterweight.
- 13.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 2.3 – 3.2 metres
Width : 1.09 – 2.2 metres
Length :3.9 – 6.0 metres

13.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 13.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

13.3. CHASSIS

- 13.3.1. The chassis must be of the latest design, using robust materials of construction and be constructed for heavy duty applications.

13.4. ENGINE

- 13.4.1. The excavator must be powered by water cooled diesel engine with a nett power output of no less than 12kW.
- 13.4.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre- cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 13.4.3. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section A "Specification.
- 13.4.4. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 13.4.5. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 13.4.6. The sound levels of the excavator must conform to the applicable standards.
- 13.4.7. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.
- 13.4.8. A corrosion resistance exhaust, with a heat shield must be routed vertically away from the operator and capped with a weather protector flap. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 13.4.9. The emissions shall comply with the Tier 2 standard as a minimum or equivalent. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.
- 13.4.10. The cooling system shall include a protective screen for the radiator to reduce the natural effect of sandblasting on the radiator.
- 13.4.11. A protection system shall be fitted to prevent damage to the turbo in the event the machine is switched off prematurely.
- 13.4.12. The fuel tank must have sufficient capacity for 20 hrs of medium operation.

13.5. TRANSMISSION

- 13.5.1. Transmission shall be hydrostatic with the machine having a forward and reverse capability, with a minimum of 5km/h forward speed.
- 13.5.2. Two guarded independent hydraulic motors shall drive the tracks.
- 13.5.3. A minimum gradeability of 30° is required, no matter what transmission is offered.

13.6. BRAKES AND STEERING

13.6.1 Brakes for Travelling

- 13.6.1.1. The drive brake system shall preferably be totally enclosed oil immersed disc brakes.
- 13.6.1.2. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.
- 13.6.1.3. A parking brake shall be incorporated capable of holding the excavator on a longitudinal slope at maximum gradeability without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.

13.6.2 Brakes for Slew Control

- 13.6.2.1. Suitable means of stopping or slowing the upper structure during slewing operations shall be provided.
- 13.6.2.2. An automatic brake shall be applied when the swing control is in neutral.
- 13.6.2.3. A mechanical brake will lock the under carriage to the super structure for lifting or digging.

13.6.3. Steering

13.6.3.1. Two guarded independent hydraulic motors shall drive the tracks. The machine shall be capable of slowing one track in relation to the other for steering, as well as being able to lock one track for pivot turning or counter rotating to enable on the spot turning.

13.7. UNDERCARRIAGE

13.7.1. The chassis shall be robustly constructed and mounted on lifetime sealed and lubricated tracks.

13.7.2. Ground clearance below the main frame of the machine shall not be less than 150 mm.

13.7.3. The overall width of the machine should preferably be less than 1300 mm.

13.7.4. Ground pressure shall not exceed 32kPa.

13.7.5. The rollers and idlers shall be lifetime sealed and lubricated.

13.7.6. Track tensioning shall be done by hydraulic adjusters.

13.7.7. The slew mechanism's pinion and gear shall be sealed and lubricated

13.7.8. The swing speed shall be minimum 9rpm.

13.8. CAPABILITIES

13.8.1. Ground level reach of the machine shall not be less than 3700mm measured from the centre of the tracks to the tips of the bucket.

13.8.2. Minimum digging depth shall be at least 2.2 metres and maximum dump height shall be at least 2.4 metres

13.9. EQUIPMENT

13.9.1. The standard bucket shall have a width of not less than 300mm

13.9.2. The bucket shall have a lifting lug / eye to allow the lowering of pipes into trenches

13.9.3. The long reach main boom shall consist of a robustly constructed single section.

13.9.4. The dipper arm shall be a welded box section with all fabricated sections being of high strength steel.

13.9.5. All pivot pins shall be of hardened steel and all pins and bushes shall be renewable

13.10. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

13.10.1. The electrical system shall be a 12-volt system, in the form of a heavy-duty maintenance free deep cycle battery.

13.10.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof. Batteries must carry a warranty of at least 18 months

13.10.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.

13.10.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.

13.10.5. A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.

13.10.6. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards that indicate that it is operating.

13.10.7. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.

13.10.8 The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.

13.10.9 In addition to the above, the cab shall be fitted with flood light style work lamps as detailed in 2.5 of Section A Specification.

13.11. CAB

13.11.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable, with an emphasis on providing the driver with good all-round vision.

13.11.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80 dB when operated with all doors closed

13.11.3. The cab shall be compliant with the latest designs and must meet all the appropriate applicable standards and dampened against vibration.

13.11.4. The cab shall be vibration isolated from the main frame.

13.11.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.

13.11.6. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.

13.11.7. The seating must be comfortable, based on an adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator, with adjustable rake position and damped against vibration.

13.11.8. To address both safety, comfort and durability criteria, the seats shall have seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.

13.11.9. The machine shall be supplied with a standard toolbox which is fitted in the cab a convenient place that will not obstruct operation of the machine when in use.

13.11.10. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.

13.12. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

13.12.1. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically position and be clearly marked to show their function.

13.12.2. The operating levers shall allow simultaneous operation of their respective dual functions.

13.12.3. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided.

13.12.4 In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section A "Specification".

13.13. TRAINING

13.13.1. Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

13.14. PAINTWORK

13.14.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below

- Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
- Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
- Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
- Electricity - B49 plant yellow

The colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.

13.14.2. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the in the colour(s) referred to above shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the Item Specification.

13.14.3. All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust-preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.

13.14.4. All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

13.15. HYDRAULICS

13.15.1. Hydraulic excess flow check valves must be fitted in the hydraulic circuits for purposes of safely lifting pipes etc.

13.15.2. The hydraulic system shall be designed to perform simultaneous operation of drive, slew, boom, digging arm and implement motions.

13.15.3. Piston travel shall be cushioned at both ends.

13.15.4. All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

13.16. SUB ITEMS

13.16.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

13.16.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.

13.16.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.

13.16.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.

13.16.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.

13.16.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

13.16.2. Additional training

13.6.2.1. Operator training may be required in the proper operation of the machine for additional delegates. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.

13.6.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the excavator must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the excavator. A technical training manual is to be provided.

13.16.3. Full Maintenance Plan

13.16.3.1. An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

13.16.3.2. The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

13.16.3.3. All services and repair costs.

13.16.3.4. All labour costs and parts.

13.16.3.5. Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.

13.16.3.6. Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.

13.16.3.7. Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.

13.16.3.8. Report to be provided of all tasks completed.

13.16.3.9. Inspection and service reports to be provided.

Exclusion:

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account.

Tenderers will quote for this separately.

13.17. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

13.17.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.

13.17.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.

13.17.3. Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee must also be provided.

13.17.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licenced. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

13.18. WORKSHOP FACILITY

13.18.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered dozer and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 60 days of commencement of the contract.

13.19. WARRANTY

13.19.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to clause number 13 Section A for further details.

ITEM 14: 3 TON SKIDSTEER LOADER

14.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 14.1.1 The tenderer is required to supply 3 TON SKIDSTEER LOADER. The loader must have an operating weight of not less than 3000kg.
The primary function of the unit will be to operate in off-road condition and moving/loading sand.
- 14.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 1.8 - 2.2 metres
Width : 1.2 - 1.9 metres
Length : 2.5 - 3.7 metres

14.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 14.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

14.3. ENGINE

- 14.3.1. The unit must be powered by a water-cooled diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 50 kW.
- 14.3.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre-cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 14.3.3 The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 14.3.4 All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 14.3.5 The sound levels of the unit must conform to the applicable standards.
- 14.3.6 The corrosion resistant exhaust must be routed away from the operator and fitted with a heat shield. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 14.3.7 The emissions shall comply with the Tier - 2 standard or equivalent standard as a minimum. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards, version and conformance requirements.
- 14.3.8 The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3 of Section A (C5 – Specifications)
- 14.3.9 A protection system shall be fitted to prevent damage to the turbo in the event the machine is switched off prematurely.
- 14.3.10 Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.

14.4. TRANSMISSION

- 14.4.1 The transmission of the unit must have at least two forward speeds and one reverse speed shall be provided capable of achieving a maximum speed of at least 10km/h forward.
- 14.4.2. A shift inhibitor shall preclude selection change of direction, at full power or whilst in motion.
- 14.4.3 The unit should be capable of climbing a 45° gradient.
- 14.4.4. Transmission Performance

14.5. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 14.5.1 The steering shall be hydraulically controlled via clutches and brakes.
- 14.5.2. The unit must be equipped with a braking system, which shall decelerate the unit from maximum speed to a standstill.
- 14.5.3. The parking brake must be capable of holding the unit on a longitudinal slope of not less than 15° without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.

14.6. CHASSIS

- 14.6.1 The chassis must be of the latest design, with robust materials of construction and be constructed for heavy duty applications.
- 14.6.2. The unit must have a ground clearance of no less than 200mm
- 14.6.3. The unit must be suitable for off-road terrains with a departure angle of no less than 25 degrees.

14.7. HYDRAULICS

- 14.7.1 The hydraulic system shall have a tank equipped with a screen in the filler neck and a filter on the breather.
- 14.7.2 All hydraulic pipes shall be placed so as to ensure that the operator is protected if one should burst.
- 14.7.3 All hydraulic pipes shall be placed bearing in mind the sandy, salt waters encountered in operations and the need to minimize corrosion, hose failure, oil leaks, ecological contamination, plant recovery and down time.
- 14.7.4 Hydraulic oil coolers shall allow for saltwater operation.
- 14.7.5 All pipe fittings to be lagged with corrosion prevention and sealing tape e.g. Denso tape or equivalent.
- 14.7.6 All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

14.8. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 14.8.1. The electrical system shall be a 12 Volt system, in the form of a 12 Volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle battery.
- 14.8.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 14.8.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 14.8.4. A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 14.8.5. A reverse camera, display and warning beepers must be fitted.
- 14.8.6. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards that indicate that it is operating.
- 14.8.7. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.
- 14.8.8. The lights shall be shock mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 14.8.9. In addition to the above, the cab shall be fitted with flood light style work lamps as detailed in 2.5 of Section A Specification.
- 14.8.10. In addition, the blade area will have a minimum of 2 more flood light style work lamps installed in compliance with the standards in 2.5 of Section A Specification.
- 14.8.11. Where applicable, the alternator and starter motor shall be protected to allow it to operate with the machine wading to its maximum depth, the protection in the order of IP44 or better is required

14.9. CAB

- 14.9.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable.
- 14.9.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine must be less than 80 dB operated with all doors closed.
- 14.9.3. The cab shall be the latest design and provide the driver good all-round vision with comfortable seating with seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and dampened against vibration.
- 14.9.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimize UV exposure and a full-length sun visor.
- 14.9.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 14.9.6. The cab shall be vibration isolated from the main frame.
- 14.9.7. The unit shall be equipped with a heavy-duty air conditioner, an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system
- 14.9.8. An adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator with rake position shall be provided.
- 14.9.9. The operator's seat shall be cushioned and upholstered in durable material with padded armrests.
- 14.9.10. Two 2.5kg portable type fire extinguishers shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.
- 14.9.11. The cab shall be fitted with a minimum of 2 front and 2 rear facing LED work lamps. In addition, the blade area will have a minimum of 2 more working LED lamps. All lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted.

14.10. BUCKET

- 14.10.1. The unit will be equipped with a suitably sized hydraulic operated Bucket.
- 14.10.2. The unit shall be fitted with a standard general-purpose bucket, with a bucket width of at least 1700mm which should be able to be fitted with optional bolt-on tools.
- 14.10.3. Bucket width shall be wider than the width of the unit to the outside of the tyres.
- 14.10.4. The unit must have maximum tipping load of 2000kg, and breakout force shall be at least 20kN.
- 14.10.5. Maximum dump height shall be no less than 2200 mm.

14.11. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 14.11.1. In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3 of Section A of "C5 - Specification".
- 14.11.2. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided
- 14.11.3. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically operation and be clearly marked to show their function.

14.12. TRAINING

14.12.1. Training for operators in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

14.13. PAINTWORK

14.13.1. The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below

- Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
- Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
- Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
- Electricity - B49 plant yellow

The colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.

14.13.2. All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

14.13.3 All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.

14.13.4. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting in the colour(s) referred to in clause 9.13.1 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the item specification.

14.14. SUB ITEMS

14.14.1 AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

14.14.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.

14.14.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.

14.14.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.

14.14.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.

14.14.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

14.14.2. Additional training

Operator training covering the proper operation of the machine, may be required per additional delegate(s). Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.

9.14.2.1. Technical training in the maintenance of the unit must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the unit. A technical training manual is to be provided.

14.14.3. Additional Pick-up broom attachment

The pick-up broom attachment must have an operational working width not less than 1800mm, a hopper capacity not less than 0.40 cubic meters and ideally suited for removing of debris like dirt and rocks. Attachments must be compatible with the equipment offered to City of Cape Town.

14.14.4. Additional Angle broom attachment

The angle broom attachment must have an operational working width not less than 1300mm, have a hydraulic angling system for maximum ground contact and have a forward and reverse brush rotation optimal for clearing away of debris. Attachments must be compatible with the equipment offered to City of Cape Town.

14.14.5. Additional Cold Planer attachment

The cold planer attachment must have an operational working width not less than 600mm, have a maximum cutting depth of not less than 160mm, have and be optimal for mating uneven pavement and milling around manholes. Attachments must be compatible with the equipment offered to City of Cape Town.

14.14.6 Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

- All services and routine maintenance costs.
- All labour costs and parts.
- Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.
- Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
- Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.
- Report to be provided of all tasks completed.

Inspection and service reports to be provided.

Exclusion

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account. Tenderers will quote for this separately.

14.15. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

14.15.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.

14.15.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.

14.15.3. Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee documentation must also be provided.

14.15.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licensed. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

14.16. WORKSHOP FACILITY

14.16.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered unit and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN within 90days of commencement of the contract.

14.17. WARRANTY

14.17.1 The machine must be fully warrantied for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to clause number 13 Section A for further details.

ITEM 15: 20 TON TRACK LOADER

15.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 15.1.1. The tenderer is to supply a heavy-duty, tracked, diesel powered 20 track loader which must comply with the technical specification below.
The primary function is to assist with general municipal maintenance.
- 15.1.2. The unit must have an operating weight of not less than 20 000 kg
- 15.1.3. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 2.1 – 3.2 metres
Width : 1.9 – 2.6 metres
Length : 3.5 – 5.5 metres

15.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 15.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

15.3. ENGINE

- 15.3.1. The unit must be powered by a water-cooled diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 130 kW.
- 15.3.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre- cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 15.3.3. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section A “C 5 Specification.
- 15.3.4. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 15.3.5. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.
- 15.3.6. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 15.3.7. The sound levels of the unit must conform to the applicable standards.
- 15.3.8. A corrosion resistance exhaust, with a heat shield must be routed vertically away from the operator and capped with a weather protector flap. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 15.3.9. The emissions shall comply with the Tier 2 standard as a minimum or equivalent. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.

15.4. TRANSMISSION

- 15.4.1 The unit shall be equipped with a full power shift transmission and a matched torque converter.
- 15.4.2. A shift inhibitor shall preclude selection change of direction, at full power or whilst in motion.
- 15.4.3 At least three forward speeds and one reverse speed shall be provided capable of achieving a maximum speed of at least 10km/h forward.
- 15.4.4 The unit should be capable of climbing a 45° gradient.

15.5. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 15.5.1 The steering shall be hydraulically controlled via clutches and brakes.
- 15.5.2. The unit must be equipped with a braking system, which shall decelerate the unit travel speed. The tenderer shall supply details of the brake system.
- 15.5.3. The parking brake must be capable of holding the unit on a longitudinal slope of not less than 15° without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.
- 15.5.4. The service brakes shall be wet multiplate.
- 15.5.5. The rear of hubs must be fitted with guards to prevent wire and ropes to damage seals.

15.6. UNDERCARRIAGE

15.6.1 TRACK FRAME

- 15.6.1 The Low ground pressure frame must be of reinforced high rigid box section construction with at least 250mm oscillation allowed in frame.
- 15.6.2 The undercarriage must offer floatation in soft and muddy conditions.
- 15.6.3 It shall have track-guiding guards bolted on, with replaceable wear strips.
- 15.6.4 The undercarriage system must be designed for bushing to rotate.
- 15.6.5. All pins and bushes must be lifetime lubricated and sealed.
- 15.6.6 The unit track must have a self- adjusting mechanism to adjust the track tension.

15.7. TRACKS –ROLLER FRAME

- 15.7.1. Self-cleaning, low ground pressure (not exceeding 23000kg) shoes must be fitted separately from one another to allow dirt and debris to fall out during operation.
- 15.7.2 Bushings shall be treated with a coating that will provide an optimum combination of properties — hardness, toughness, wear- resistance and corrosion-resistance.
- 15.7.3. Provision must be made to alleviate the build-up mud and soil between the tracks and the drive sprocket, rollers and idlers.

15.8. CHASSIS

- 15.8.1 The chassis must be of the latest design, with robust material construction and be constructed for heavy duty applications catering for a 20 ton pull capacity winch.
- 15.8.2 Chassis shall be suitably balanced taking into consideration the fitment of the winch.
- 15.8.5 It must have a ground clearance of not less than 420mm.

15.9. HYDRAULICS

- 15.9.1 The hydraulic system shall have a tank equipped with a screen in the filler neck and a filter on the breather.
- 15.9.2 All hydraulic pipes shall be placed so as to ensure that the operator is protected if one should burst.
- 15.9.3 All hydraulic pipes shall be placed bearing in mind the sandy, salt waters encountered in operations and the need to minimize corrosion, hose failure, oil leaks, ecological contamination, plant recovery and down time.
- 15.9.4 Hydraulic oil coolers shall allow for saltwater operation.
- 15.9.5 All pipe fittings prone to river water exposure to be lagged with corrosion preventing and sealing tape e.g. Denso tape or equivalent.
- 15.9.6 All hydraulic circuits must go through hydraulic oil filters.

15.10. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 15.10.1. The electrical system shall be a 24-volt system, in the form of 2 X 12-volt heavy duty maintenance free deep cycle batteries.
- 15.10.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 15.10.3 All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 15.10.4 A sound system incorporating a radio with CD player and front USB input is to be installed.
- 15.10.5. A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 15.10.6. The lights shall be shock-mounted in protective rubber housing.
- 15.10.7. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards that indicate that it is operating.
- 15.10.8. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications
- 15.10.9 The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.
- 15.10.10 Where applicable, the alternator and starter motor shall be protected to allow it to operate with the machine wading to its maximum depth, the protection in the order of IP44 or better is required.

15.11. BUCKET

- 15.11.1. The machine must be fitted with a general-purpose bucket with a struck capacity of not less than 2.3 m³, be of the latest design and constructed from a Roqtuf or Weldox 400/500 or equivalent. The bucket must also have a rack.
- 15.11.2. The unit shall be designed for high breakout force of at least 150 kN and fast dump action at a maximum dump height of no less than 2500 mm at minimum 40 degrees, with fully supported and sealed pins in hinge points.
- 15.11.3. A load limiting device shall be incorporated in the bucket to ensure that the safe working load is not exceeded. A warning device in the form of a buzzer shall be incorporated.
- 15.11.4. The boom is to be reinforced and torsion resistant, to carry all imposed loads without deflection of the booms at maximum extension.
- 15.11.5. The bucket shall be operated by means of a closed-circuit hydraulic pump complete with replaceable hydraulic filters, suction strainer, return line filters, relief valves, and change over valves and reservoir.
- 15.11.6. Bucket controls shall incorporate automatic kick-out at full height.
- 15.11.7. A mechanical safety lockout in the H- frame (or equivalent) shall be incorporated for lowering/lifting of the bucket.
- 15.11.8. The unit must be provided Trash rack on the bucket.

15.12. CAB

- 15.12.1. The cab shall be fully enclosed, all metal and lockable. The cab must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 15.12.2. The sound pressure as measured at driver's ear level in the cab of the machine should not be above 80 dB operated with all doors closed.
- 15.12.3. The cab shall be the latest design and provide the driver good all-round vision with comfortable seating with seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and dampened against vibration.
- 15.12.4. The cab shall be supplied with tinted safety glass windows to minimise UV exposure and a full length sun visor.
- 15.12.5. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 15.12.6. The unit shall be equipped with a heavy-duty air conditioner, an efficient heater/demister and ventilation system.
- 15.12.7. A 2.5kg portable type fire extinguisher shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator, one on each side of the cab interior. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.
- 15.12.8. The Front window must be fitted with Guard for the protection of the occupant.

15.13. MULTI SHANK RIPPER

- 15.13.1. The unit must be supplied with a Multi shank ripper.
- 15.13.2. The Multi shank ripper must be of a robust design with a minimum of 3 shanks.
- 15.13.3 The Multi shank ripper must be suitable for the preparation of hard ground

15.13. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 15.13.1. In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section 13 "Specification".
- 15.13.2. An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided.
- 15.13.3. The unit must be fitted with either a Joystick or 2 Lever to implement control
- 15.13.4. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically position and be clearly marked to show their function.
- 15.13.5 Front window must have guard.

15.14. TRAINING

- 15.14.1 Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

15.15. PAINTWORK

- 15.15.1 The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below:
 - Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
 - Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
 - Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
 - Electricity - B49 plant yellowThe colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.
- 15.15.2. The rims of the machine for Corporate Services must be coated black and will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.
- 15.15.3. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the colour/colours referred to in clause 17.15.1 & 17.15.2 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the Item Specification.
 - Surface preparation ISO 8501- 1-1988
 - Primer Coat – Carbomastic 15 or Opti Mastix AL or other approved equivalent
 - Final Coat – Carboline 134 or Opti Thane 421 or other approved equivalent.
- 15.15.4. All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust- preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years
- 15.15.5 All paintwork shall carry at least a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.

15.16. SUB ITEMS

15.16.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

- 15.16.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.
- 15.16.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.
- 15.16.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.
- 15.16.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.
- 15.16.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

15.16.1. Additional Training

- 15.16.2.1 Operator training may be required in the proper operation of the machine for additional delegates. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.
- 15.16.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the wheel loader must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the wheel loader. A technical training manual is to be provided.

15.16.3 Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

- 15.16.3.1 All services and repair costs.
- 15.16.3.2 All labour costs and parts.
- 15.16.3.3 Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.
 - Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.
 - Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.
 - Report to be provided of all tasks completed.
 - Inspection and service reports to be provided

Exclusion

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account. Tenderers will quote for this separately.

15.17. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

- 15.17.1 The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.
- 15.17.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.
- 15.17.3. Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee documentation must also be provided.
- 15.17.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licensed. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

15.18. WORKSHOP FACILITY

- 15.18.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered unit and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN to ensure maximum availability of the equipment.

15.19. WARRANTY

- 15.19.1 The machine must be fully warranted for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures. In addition, refer to clause number 13 Section A for further details.

ITEM 16: 2 TON 4x4 DUMPER

16.1. SCOPE OF SPECIFICATION

- 16.1.1. The tender is to supply, deliver and offload a 4x4, diesel powered 2 Ton Dumper which must comply with the technical specification below.
The primary function is to assist with general municipal maintenance.
- 16.1.2. The overall dimensions for the unit will range within the following defined parameters:
Height : 2.4 – 2.9 metres
Width : 1.3 – 2.0 metres
Length : 2.6 – 4.5 metres

16.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- 16.2.1. As outlined in C5 Section A Clause 13

16.3. CHASSIS

- 16.3.1. the dumper must be a heavy duty 2 axle (4 x 4 configuration) diesel powered chassis.
- 16.3.2. The chassis must be of the latest design with robust materials of construction. The operating weight must not be less than 2 ton with a ground clearance of not less than 200mm.

16.4. ENGINE

- 16.4.1. The dumper must be powered by a diesel engine with a net power output of not less than 20 kW.
- 16.4.2. The air filter shall have a centrifugal-type pre- cleaner with automatic dust ejector and a renewable filter element with service indicator.
- 16.4.3. The engine shall have a standard engine protection system as detailed in clause 3.2 of Section A "Specification.
- 16.4.4. The fuel system shall be fitted with a water separator and an easily accessible drain tap, to enable the removal of sludge or water, at the fuel separator.
- 16.4.5. Fuel must be filtered to 2µm or better.
- 16.4.6. All tank caps (fuel & other) and compartment (battery boxes & other) must be lockable, and if padlocked must be supplied keyed alike.
- 16.4.7. The sound levels of the dumper must conform to the applicable standards.
- 16.4.8. A corrosion resistance exhaust, with a heat shield must be routed away from the operator and capped with a weather protector flap if vertically routed. The design is to be such that the ingress of water is prevented.
- 16.4.9. The emissions shall comply with the Tier 2 standard as a minimum or equivalent. In this context emissions must conform to latest applicable standards version and conformance requirements.

16.5. TRANSMISSION

- 16.5.1. The dumper shall be provided with at least 3 forward and reverse speeds, and capable of achieving at least 20km/h forward speed.

16.6. STEERING AND BRAKES

- 16.6.1. The machine shall be centre articulated, and the steering system shall cater for a turn radius of less than 5000mm.
- 16.6.2. The dumper shall have braking-system in compliance with the relevant SANS standards
- 16.6.3. A parking brake shall be incorporated capable of holding the excavator on a longitudinal slope at maximum gradeability without slippage in both the forward and reverse directions.

16.7. WHEEL & TYRES

- 16.7.1. The dumper must be fitted with suitably sized steel belt radial tubeless tyres L4 tread design, of preferably South African manufacture. The rated capacity shall not be less than the load which will be imposed on them when the machine is loaded to its maximum designed load.
- 16.7.2. All tyres including spare must be freely available within South Africa.
- 16.7.3. Tyre loads, as well as tyre to rim matching, must comply with the applicable standards
- 16.7.4. All new tyres and tubes and associated equipment supplied under this contract shall conform and/ or be approved to the relevant SANS or ECE specification.
- 16.7.5 All pneumatic tyres must conform to compulsory safety standards. To comply with safety requirements on an on-going basis such tyres must be subject to an approval process (homologation).

16.8. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 16.8.1. The electrical system shall be a 12-volt system, in the form of a heavy-duty maintenance free deep cycle battery.
- 16.8.2. The battery compartment must be lockable and tamper proof.
- 16.8.3. All electrical wiring connectors must be the automotive double-seal type, with wiring in split convoluted looms.
- 16.8.5. A reverse warning beeper must be fitted.
- 16.8.6. In addition, the machine shall be fitted with visual and audible warning systems in compliance with earthmoving standards, which indicate that it is operating.
- 16.8.7. The machine shall be equipped with all lights in accordance with the latest compulsory regulations and standard earthmoving equipment specifications.
- 16.8.8. The lights shall be shock-mounted in a protective rubber housing and where appropriate all lamps will have non-corrosive, protective guards fitted as per the IEC 60529 IP66 standard.

16.9. BUCKET

- 16.9.1. The machine must be fitted with a general-purpose bucket with a struck capacity of not less than 0.9 m3.
- 16.9.2. The dumper shall have a dumping angle at minimum 60 degrees, with fully supported and sealed pins in hinge points.
- 16.9.3. The bucket shall be operated by means of a closed-circuit hydraulic pump complete with replaceable hydraulic filters, suction strainer return-line filters, relief valves, and change over valves and reservoir.
- 16.9.4. Bucket controls shall incorporate automatic kick-out at full height.

16.10. CAB

- 16.10.1. A canopy shall be provided. The cab shall be open with roll over protection. The cab must meet all the appropriate applicable standards.
- 16.10.2. The cab shall be ROPS and FOPS compliant.
- 16.10.3. The seating must be comfortable, based on an adjustable suspension seat to suit the mass of the operator, with adjustable rake position and damper against vibration.
- 16.10.4 To address both safety, comfort and durability criteria, the seats shall have seatbelts conforming to applicable standards and be cushioned and upholstered in durable material.
- 16.10.12 One 2.5kg portable type fire extinguisher shall be provided and shall be easily accessible to the operator. Quick release brackets must be fitted to hold the fire extinguishers in place.

16.11. CONTROLS AND CONTROL PANEL

- 16.11.1. A monitoring system to monitor all functions i.e. engine oil pressure & level, coolant temperature & level, transmission oil temperature, battery charging system, parking brake etc. must be easily seen by the operator.
- 16.11.2 An emergency stop button conveniently placed shall shut off all processes. If possible, a reset button is to be provided.
- 16.11.3. All controls must be positioned for logical and ergonomically position and be clearly marked to show their function.
- 16.11.4 In addition to the engine protection system mentioned in clause 3.2 of Section C 5A "Specification", a monitoring system is required as per 3.1 of Section A "Specification".

16.12. TRAINING

- 16.12.1. Training in the proper operation of the machine must be provided and included in the tendered price. The training should be for up to 4 delegates. The tenderer must ensure that each delegate is issued with a certificate on successful completion of the training. A training manual is to be provided for each delegate.

16.13. PAINTWORK

- 16.13.1 The colour requirements may differ per department and shall be as specified below:
 - Corporate Services – B49 plant yellow
 - Solid Waste – B49 plant yellow
 - Water and Sanitation – B49 plant yellow
 - Electricity - B49 plant yellowThe colour codes will be reflected on the purchase order and/or on confirmation by City of Cape Town's representative.
- 16.13.3. All paintwork shall carry a 5-year full corrosion protection guarantee.
- 16.13.4. All inner surfaces and seams on the machine must be treated with rust- preventative material to safeguard the machine against rust for at least 5 years.
- 16.13.5. Any additional cost which may be incurred in painting the in the colour/colours referred to in clause 12.13.1 & 12.13.2 shall be included in the tendered price and shall not be quoted under "extras" unless this is clearly contradicted in the Item Specification.

16.14. SUB ITEMS

16.14.1. AUTOMATED LUBRICATION / GREASING SYSTEM

16.14.1.1. All units offered on this tender must be offered with an automated lubrication / Greasing system.

16.14.1.2. This system must be capable of greasing every required point while the unit is in operation.

16.14.1.3. The unit must provide lubrication to lubricate/grease all pins, bearings, cylinders and links that lubrication is required for the longevity of the equipment.

16.14.1.4. The fitment of this system must be approved and warranted by the equipment OEM and have no impact on standard warranty of the unit.

16.14.1.5. The maintenance of this system must include full maintenance warrant plan, should it be ordered as an extra line item with the unit.

16.14.2. Additional training

16.14.2.1 Operator training may be required in the proper operation of the machine for additional delegates. Requirements of Clause 11 Section A are applicable.

16.14.2.2. Technical training in the maintenance of the wheel loader must be provided to skilled employees i.e. Artisans, fleet officer etc. The training should be adequate to transfer the required skills in the service and maintenance of the wheel loader. A technical training manual is to be provided.

16.14.3 Full Maintenance Plan

An extended full maintenance plan covering a period of up to 2000 hrs must be offered as an extra in the Price Schedule.

The full maintenance plan must be based on service intervals of 250hrs. Full details of such service plan must be supplied with the tender document.

The full maintenance plan must be inclusive of the following:

-All services and repair costs.

-All labour costs and parts.

-Travel costs to and from the earthmoving equipment, up to a distance of 100km each way.

-Oil wear analysis must be included for every service provided.

-Machine condition reports must be provided identifying any defects as well as the general condition of the machine.

-Report to be provided of all tasks completed.

-Inspection and service reports to be provided

Exclusion

Repairs as a result of accidental or abnormal wear and tear will be for the City's account. Tenderers will quote for this separately.

16.16. MACHINE ON DELIVERY

16.16.1. The delivery and off-loading cost of the machine tendered for, as well as related accessories and extras, must form part of the main item in the pricing schedule. The machine must be transported adequately and safely, adhering to the applicable legal and safety regulations.

16.16.2. Operating, maintenance and spare parts manuals must be provided by the tenderer in the English language, in a professional PDF format and in a properly bound book.

16.16.3 Service chart and Warranty/Guarantee documentation must also be provided.

16.16.4. Where applicable, on delivery the machine must be fully licensed. The machine registration and licensing cost must be included in the tender price.

16.17. WORKSHOP FACILITY

16.17.1. An accredited service and parts outlet (workshop facility) for the tendered dumper and equipment is required within the geographical boundaries of CITY OF CAPE TOWN to ensure maximum availability of the equipment.

16.18. WARRANTY

16.18.1 The machine must be fully warranted for at least 12 months or 1000hrs from date of commission, that it shall be free from defects or failures.

14. TRADE NAMES OR PROPRIETARY PRODUCTS

Tenderers/Suppliers must note that wherever this document refers to any particular trademark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer, such reference shall be deemed to be accompanied by the words “or equivalent”.

15. EMPLOYMENT OF SECURITY PERSONNEL

All security staff employed by the Supplier on behalf of the CCT or at any CCT property must be registered with Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSiRA). Proof of such registration must be made available to the CCT or its agent, upon request.

16. FORMS FOR CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The Supplier shall complete, sign and submit with each invoice, the following:

- a) Monthly Project Labour Report (described below)

The Monthly Project Labour Report must include details of all labour (including that of sub-contractors) that are South African citizens earning less than [R] per day, as adjusted from time to time (excluding any benefits), who are employed on a temporary or contract basis on this contract in the month in question.

In addition to the Monthly Project Labour Report the Supplier shall simultaneously furnish the CCT's Agent with copies of the employment contracts entered into with such labour, together with certified copies of identification documents, proof of attendance in the form of attendance register or timesheets as well as evidence of payments to such labour in the form of copies of payslips or payroll runs. If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it and proof of such acknowledgement shall be furnished to the CCT's Agent.

C.6 SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The following Special Conditions of Contract, referring to the National Treasury – Conditions of Contract (revised July 2010), are applicable to this agreement.

1. Definitions

Insert new clause 1.1A with the following:

- 1.1A “Commencement Date” means the date the Supplier confirms receipt from the Purchaser of 1 (one) complete, signed copy of the Contract, the *Schedule of Deviations* (if any).
- 1.1B “Conditions of Contract” means the general conditions of contract and special conditions of contract including all other contract data incorporated by reference.

Delete Clause 1.15 and substitute with the following

- 1.15 The word ‘Goods’ is to be replaced everywhere it occurs in the GCC with the phrase ‘Goods and / or Services’ which means all of the equipment, machinery, materials, services, products, consumables, etc. that the Supplier is required to deliver to the Purchaser under the agreement. This definition shall also be applicable, as the context requires, anywhere where the words “supplies” and “services” occurs in the GCC.

Delete Clause 1.19 and substitute with the following

- 1.19 The word ‘Order’ is to be replaced everywhere it occurs in the GCC with the words ‘Purchase Order’ which means the official purchase order authorised and released on the Purchaser’s SAP System.

Delete Clause 1.21 and substitute with the following:

- 1.21 ‘Purchaser’ means the City of Cape Town. The address of the Purchaser is 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town, 8001 (chosen domicilium citandi et executandi).

Add the following after Clause 1.25:

- 1.26 ‘Supplier’ means the provider of Goods and / or Services with whom the Contract is concluded also referred to as “contractor” in the GCC.
- 1.27 "Intellectual Property" means any and all intellectual property rights of any nature anywhere in the world whether registered, registerable or otherwise, including patents, trademarks, registered designs and domain names, applications for any of the foregoing, trade or business names, copyright and rights in the nature of copyright, design rights, rights in databases, know-how, trade secrets and any other intellectual property rights which subsist in computer software, computer programs, websites, documents, information, techniques, business methods, drawings, logos, instruction manuals, lists and procedures and particulars of customers, marketing methods and procedures and advertising literature, including the "look and feel" of any websites
- 1.28 “Working Day” means Monday to Friday excluding weekends and Public Holidays (in the Republic of Sotuh Africa).

3. General Obligations

Delete Clause 3.2 in its entirety and replace with the following clauses.

- 3.2 The Parties will be liable to each other arising out of or in connection with any breach of the obligations detailed or implied in this contract, subject to clause 28.
- 3.3 If the Supplier is a joint venture, all parties in a joint venture or consortium shall be jointly and severally liable to the Purchaser in terms of the Contract and shall carry individually the minimum levels of insurance stated in the Contract, if any.

- 3.4 The Parties shall comply with all laws, regulations and bylaws of local or other authorities having jurisdiction regarding the Delivery of the Goods and/or Services and give all notices and pay all charges required by such authorities.
- 3.4.1 The Parties agree that this Contract shall also be subject to the CCT's Supply Chain Management Policy ("SCM Policy") that was applicable on the date the bid was advertised as amended from time to time. If the Purchaser adopts a new SCM Policy which contemplates that any clause therein would apply to the Contract emanating from this tender, such clause shall also be applicable to the Contract. Please refer to this document contained on the CCT's website.
- 3.4.2 Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in termination of the Contract, restriction of the Supplier, and/or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy or in law.
- 3.5 The Supplier shall:
- 3.5.1 Arrange for the documents listed below to be provided to the Purchaser prior to the issuing of the Purchase Order by the Purchaser and no later than the periods as set out in the Contract:
- a) Proof of Insurance (Refer to Clause 11) or Insurance Broker's Warrantee,
 - b) Letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner, or a licensed compensation insurer (Refer to Clause 11),
 - c) Initial delivery programme, and
 - d) Other requirements as detailed in the Contract.
- 3.5.2 Only when notified of the acceptance of the bid on the Date of Commencement of Contract, the Supplier shall commence with and carry out the Delivery of the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Contract, to the satisfaction, of the Purchaser.
- 3.5.3 Provide all of the necessary materials, labour, plant and equipment required for the delivery of the Goods and/or Services including any temporary services that may be required.
- 3.5.4 Insure his workmen and employees against death or injury arising out of the delivery of the Goods.
- 3.5.5 Be continuously represented during the Delivery of the Goods and/or Services by a competent representative duly authorised to execute instructions.
- 3.5.6 In the event of a loss resulting in a claim against the insurance policies stated in clause 11, pay the first amount (excess) as required by the insurance policy.
- 3.5.7 Comply with all written instructions from the Purchaser subject to clause 18.
- 3.5.8 Complete and Deliver the goods within the period stated in clause 10, or any extensions thereof in terms of clause 21.
- 3.5.9 Make good at his own expense, all incomplete and defective Goods during the warranty period.
- 3.5.10 Pay to the Purchaser any penalty for delay as due on demand by the Purchaser. The Supplier hereby consents to such amounts being deducted from any payment due to the Supplier.
- 3.5.11 Comply with the provisions of the OHAS Act & all relevant regulations.
- 3.5.12 Comply with all laws relating to wages and conditions generally governing the employment of labour in the Cape Town area and any applicable Bargaining Council agreements.
- 3.5.13 Deliver the Goods in accordance with the Contract and with all reasonable care, diligence and skill in accordance with generally accepted professional techniques and standards.
- 3.6 The Purchaser shall:
- 3.6.1 Issue Purchaser Orders for the Goods and/or Services required under this Contract. No liability for payment will ensue for arising out of the Delivery of the Goods and/or Services, unless a Purchase Order has been issued to the Supplier.

- 3.6.2 Make payment to the Supplier for the Goods and/or Services as set out herein.
- 3.6.3 Take possession of the Goods and /or Services upon Delivery by the Supplier.
- 3.6.4 Regularly inspect the Goods to establish that it is being delivered in compliance with the Contract.
- 3.6.5 Give any instructions and/or explanations and/or variations to the Supplier including any relevant advice to assist the Supplier to understand the Contract.
- 3.6.6 Grant or refuse any extension of time requested by the Supplier of the period stated in clause 10.
- 3.6.7 Inspect the Goods and/or Services to determine if, in the opinion of the Purchaser, it has been delivered in compliance with the Contract, alternatively in such a state that it can be properly used for the purpose for which it was intended.
- 3.6.8 Brief the Supplier and issue all documents, information, etc. in accordance with the contract.

5. Use of contract documents and information; inspection, copyright, confidentiality, etc.

Add the following after clause 5.4:

- 5.5 Copyright of all documents prepared by the Supplier in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Copyright Act (Act 98 of 1978) relating to the Contract shall be vested in the Purchaser. Where copyright is vested in the Supplier, the Purchaser shall be entitled to use the documents or copy them only for the purposes for which they are intended in regard to the agreement and need not obtain the Supplier's permission to copy it for such use. Where copyright is vested in the Purchaser, the Supplier shall not be liable in any way for the use of any of the information other than as originally intended in terms of the agreement and the Purchaser hereby indemnifies the Supplier against any claim which may be made against it by any person / entity, arising from the use of such documentation for other purposes.

The ownership of data and factual information collected by the Supplier and paid for by the Purchaser shall, after payment, vest with the Purchaser.

- 5.6 **Publicity and publication**
The Supplier shall not release public or media statements or publish material related to the services or agreement within two (2) years of Delivery of the Goods, without the written approval of the Purchaser, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 5.7 **Confidentiality**
Both Parties shall keep all information obtained by them in the context of the agreement, confidential and shall not divulge it without the written approval of the other Party.
- 5.8 **Intellectual Property**
 - 5.8.1 The Supplier acknowledges that it shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property of the Purchaser.
 - 5.8.2 The Supplier hereby assigns to the Purchaser, all Intellectual Property created, developed or otherwise brought into existence by it for the purposes of the agreement, unless the Parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
 - 5.8.3 The Supplier shall, and warrants that it shall:
 - 5.8.3.1 Not be entitled to use the Purchaser's Intellectual Property for any purpose other than as contemplated in the agreement;
 - 5.8.3.2 not modify, add to, change or alter the Purchaser's Intellectual Property, or any information or data related thereto, nor may the Supplier produce any product as a result of, including and/or arising from any such information, data and Intellectual Property, and in the event that it does produce any such product, the product shall be, and be deemed in law to be, owned by the Purchaser;

- 5.8.3.3 Not apply for or obtain registration of any domain name, trademark or design which is similar to any Intellectual Property of the Purchser;
- 5.8.3.4 Comply with all reasonable directions or instructions given to it by the Purchaser in relation to the form and manner of use of the CCT Intellectual Property, including without limitation, any brand guidelines which the Purchaser may provide to the Supplier from time to time;
- 5.8.3.5 Ensure that its employees, directors, members and contractors comply strictly with the provisions of this Clause 5.5.8.4 above unless the Purchaser expressly agrees to the contrary, in writing and only after obtaining due internal authority for such agreement.
- 5.8.4 The Supplier represents and warrants to the Purchaser that, in providing Goods and/or Services for the duration of the agreement it will not infringe or make unauthorised use of the Intellectual Property rights of any third party and hereby indemnifies the Purchaser from any claims, liability, loss, damages, costs, and expenses arising from the infringement or unauthorised use by the Supplier of any third party's Intellectual Property rights.
- 5.8.5 Upon expiry of the contract period and in the event that the Contract is terminated, ended or is declared void, any and all of the Purchaser's Intellectual Property, and any and all information and data related thereto, shall be immediately handed over to the Purchaser by the Supplier and no copies thereof shall be retained by the Supplier unless the Purchaser expressly and in writing, after obtaining due internal authority, agrees otherwise.

Add the following after clause 5.8:

5.9 Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013

By submitting a tender to the Purchaser, (and by concluding any ensuing related agreement with the City of Cape Town, if applicable), the Tenderer thereby acknowledges and unconditionally agrees:

- 5.9.1 that the tenderer has been informed of the purpose of the collection and processing of its personal information as defined in the Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013 ("POPIA"), which, for the avoidance of doubt is for, and in relation to, the tender process and the negotiation, conclusion, performance and enforcement of the ensuing agreement, if applicable, as well as for the City of Cape Town's reporting purposes;
- 5.9.2 to the collection and processing of the tenderer's personal information by the City of Cape Town and agrees to make available to the City of Cape Town, all information reasonably required by the City of Cape Town for the above purposes;
- 5.9.3 that the personal information the City of Cape Town collects from the tenderer or about the tenderer may be further processed for other activities and/or purposes which are lawful, reasonable, relevant and not excessive in relation to the purposes set out above, for which it was originally collected;
- 5.9.4 that, the tenderer indemnifies the City of Cape Town and its officials, employees, and directors and undertakes to keep the City of Cape Town and its officials, employees, and directors indemnified in respect of any claim, loss, demands, liability, costs and expenses of whatsoever nature which may be made against the City of Cape Town (including the costs incurred in defending or contesting any such claim) in relation to the tenderer or the tenderer's employees', representatives' and/or sub-Suppliers' non-compliance with POPIA and/or the City of Cape Town's failure to obtain the tenderer's consent or to notify the tenderer of the reason for the processing of the tenderer's personal information;
- 5.9.5 to the disclosure of the tenderer's personal information by the City of Cape Town to any third party, where the City of Cape Town has a legal or contractual obligation to disclose such personal information to the third party (or a legitimate interest exists therein);
- 5.9.6 that, under POPIA, the tenderer may request to access, confirm, request the correction, destruction, or deletion of, or request a description of, personal information held by the City of Cape Town in relation to you, subject to applicable law; and

that under POPIA, subject to applicable law, the tenderer also has the right to be notified of a personal information breach and the right to object to, or restrict, the City of Cape Town's processing of its personal information.

5.10 **PERFORMANCE MONITORING**

5.10.1 As required by section 116(2)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003, the CCT shall monitor the performance of the Supplier on at least a monthly basis, and the Supplier agrees to provide the CCT with its full cooperation in this regard.

7. **Performance Security**

Not Applicable. Tenderers must disregard the **Pro Forma Performance Security/ Guarantee** and are not required to furnish same.

8. **Inspections, tests and analyses**

Delete Clause 8.2 and substitute with the following:

8.2 If it is a bid condition that Goods and/or Services to be produced or services to be rendered should at any stage during production or execution or on completion be subject to inspection, the premises of the bidder or Supplier shall be open, at all reasonable hours, for inspection by a representative of the Purchaser or an organisation acting on behalf of the Purchaser.

10. **Delivery and documents**

Delete clauses 10.1 and 10.2 and replace with the following:

10.1 Delivery of the goods shall be made by the Supplier in accordance with the terms specified in the contract. The time for Delivery of the goods shall be the date as stated on the Purchase Order. In the case of agreements for Delivery of goods in terms of framework or panel agreements, Purchase Orders for the supply and delivery of goods may be raised up until the expiry of a framework or panel agreement, provided that the goods can be delivered within 30 (thirty) days of expiry of the framework or panel agreement. In this context, the "goods" does not include services and carries its ordinary meaning. All Purchase Orders other than for the supply and Delivery of goods (i.e. supply of services, professional services or constructions works), must be completed prior to the expiry of the contract period.

10.2 The Purchaser shall determine, in its sole discretion, whether the Goods and/or Services have been delivered in compliance with the Contract, alternatively in such a state that it can be properly used for the purpose for which it was intended. When the Purchaser determines that the Goods and/or Services have been satisfactorily delivered, the Purchaser must issue an appropriate certification, or written approval, to that effect. Invoicing may only occur, and must be dated, on or after the date of such written acceptance of the Goods.

11. **Insurance**

Add the following after clause 11.1:

11.2 Without limiting the obligations of the Supplier in terms of this Contract, the Supplier shall effect and maintain the following additional insurances:

11.2.1 Public liability insurances, in the name of the Supplier, covering the Supplier and the Purchaser against liability for the death of or injury to any person, or loss of or damage to any property, arising out of or in the course of this Contract, in an amount not less than **[R20 million]** for any single claim;

11.2.2 Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance, in respect of all vehicles owned and / or leased by the Supplier, comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger Liability Indemnity;

11.2.3 Registration / insurance in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Disease Act, Act 130 of 1993. This can either take the form of a certified copy of a valid Letter of Good Standing issued by the Compensation Commissioner, or proof of insurance with a licenced compensation insurer, from either the Supplier's broker or the insurance company itself (see the Pro Forma Insurance Broker's Warranty)

11.2.4 In the event of under insurance or the insurer's repudiation of any claim for whatever reason, the Purchaser will retain its right of recourse against the Supplier.

11.3 The Supplier shall be obliged to furnish the Purchaser with proof of such insurance as the Purchaser may require from time to time for the duration of this Contract. Evidence that the insurances have been effected in terms of this clause, shall be either in the form of an insurance broker's warranty worded precisely as per the pro forma version contained in the Pro forma Insurance Broker's Warranty or copies of the insurance policies.

15. Warranty

Add to Clause 15.2:

- 15.1 The warranty for this Contract shall remain valid for twelve (12) months from date of Delivery of the Goods and/or Services.
- 15.2 Further to the abovementioned guarantee, all earthmoving equipment and related accessories supplied in terms of this contract are required to have a warranty, which is to be effective on the date that the end-user takes possession of the vehicle.
- 15.3 The Tenderer will provide a warranty for a period as specified in Clause 15 of the Special Conditions of Contract, covering all materials, parts and workmanship against latent defects.
- 15.4 The validity of the warranty must be retained, by ensuring that any modifications shall be done such that they are in accordance with the manufacturing standards of earthmoving equipment as stated by the vehicle manufacturer.
- 15.5 Tenderers are requested to state, where ancillary equipment other than that of the manufacturer is offered, the name of the firm appointed by the manufacturer for the purpose of warranty and maintenance of the offered equipment. The tenderer shall be liable for the entire project.
- 15.6 The City of Cape Town is using vehicle monitoring as well as automated fuel systems for improved management of its' Fleet. Hence, the City of Cape Town will require the fitting of a vehicle monitoring unit as well as a fuel management unit to each earthmoving equipment purchased.
- 15.7 Tenderers must ensure that the electronic equipment of all earthmoving equipment offers submitted is compatible for the retro fitment of the selected brand and model of such vehicle monitoring and refuelling equipment. Tenderers are therefore advised to liaise with the approved service providers of these units so as to ensure compatibility with their earthmoving equipment. The City of Cape Town undertakes to discuss their preferred suppliers with the Tenderers prior to entering into any agreements.
- 15.8 It must be noted that the fitment of the vehicle monitoring system as well as automated fuel systems must have no impact on the earthmoving equipment warranty. City of Cape Town will not entertain any disputes from the successful tender with regards to the fitment of these systems. The successful tenderer will be held responsible for the complete product.
- 15.9 Other applicable warranties
- 15.9.1 Batteries
- 15.9.1.1 Batteries must carry a warranty of at least 18 months.

16. Payment

Delete Clause 16.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 16.1 Payment of invoices will be made:
- 16.1.1 Within 30 (thirty) days of receiving the relevant invoice or statement from the Supplier, unless otherwise prescribed for certain categories of expenditure or specific contractual requirements in accordance with any other applicable policies of the Purchaser.
- 16.1.2 Notwithstanding anything contained above, the Purchaser shall not be liable for payment of any invoice that pre-dates the date of delivery of any Goods and/or Services.

17. Prices

Add the following after clause 17.1

17.2 If as a result of an award of a contract beyond the original tender validity period, the contract execution will be completed beyond a period of twelve (12) months from the expiry of the original tender validity period, then the contract may be subject to contract price adjustment for that period beyond such twelve (12) months. An appropriate contract price adjustment formula will be determined by the Purchaser delegated authority if such was not included in the bid documents.

17.3 If as a result of any extension of time granted, the contract execution will be completed beyond a period of twelve (12) months from the expiry of the original tender validity period, then contract price adjustment may apply to that period beyond such twelve (12) months. An appropriate contract price adjustment formula will be determined by the Director: Supply Chain Management if such was not included in the bid documents.

17.4 The prices for the goods and/or Services delivered and services performed shall be subject to contract price adjustment in terms of Schedule F.1 Contract Price Adjustment and/or Rate of Exchange Variations and the following conditions will be applicable:

18. Contract Amendments

Delete the heading of clause 18 and replace with the following:

18. Contract Amendments and Variations

Add the following to clause 18.1:

Variations means changes to the Goods and/or Services, extension of the contract period or increases in the value of the Contract as a result of written instructions issued by the Purchaser to the Supplier. Such changes are subject to prior approval by the Purchaser's delegated authority. Should the Supplier deliver any Goods not described in a written instruction from the Purchaser, the Purchaser's liability for payment shall not arise until such time as the change has been duly approved and such approval communicated to the Purchaser.

20. Subcontracts

Add the following after clause 20.1:

20.2 The Supplier shall be liable for the acts, defaults and negligence of any subcontractor, his agents or employees as fully as if they were the acts, defaults or negligence of the Supplier.

20.3 Any appointment of a subcontractor shall not amount to a contract between the Purchaser and the subcontractor, or a responsibility or liability on the part of the Purchaser to the subcontractor and shall not relieve the Supplier from any liability or obligation under the Contract.

21. Delays in the supplier's performance

Delete Clause 21.2 in its entirety and replace with the following:

21.2 If at any time during the performance of obligations contained in the Contract the Supplier or its subcontractors should encounter conditions beyond their reasonable control which impede the timely delivery of the Goods and/or Services, the Supplier shall notify the Purchaser in writing, within 7 (seven) days of first having become aware of these conditions, of the facts of the delay, its cause(s) and its probable duration. As soon as practicable after receipt of the Supplier's notice, the Purchaser shall evaluate the situation, and may at his discretion extend the time for Delivery.

Where additional time is granted, the Purchaser shall also determine whether or not the Supplier is entitled to payment for additional costs in respect thereof. The principle to be applied in this regard is that where the Purchaser or any of its agents are responsible for the delay, reasonable costs shall be paid. In respect of delays that were beyond the reasonable control of both the Supplier and the Purchaser, additional time only (no costs) will be granted.

The Purchaser shall notify the Supplier in writing of his decision(s) in the above regard.

21.3 No provision in this Contract shall be deemed to prohibit the obtaining of Goods and/or Services from a national department, provincial department, or a local authority.

22. Penalties

Delete clause 22.1 and replace with the following:

22.1 Subject to GCC Clause 25, if the Supplier fails to deliver any or all of the Goods and/or Services within the period(s) specified in the Contract, the Purchaser shall, without prejudice to its other remedies under the Contract, deduct from amounts payable, as a penalty, a sum as stated herein for each day of the delay until actual Delivery or performance.

The penalty for this contract shall be **be 1% of the related purchase order value levied per week for late deliveries, up to a maximum of 5% of the purchase order value.**

22.2 The Purchaser shall, without prejudice to its other remedies under the contract, deduct from amounts payable, financial penalties as contained on the Preference Schedule for breaches of the conditions upon which preference points were awarded.

23. Termination for default

Delete the heading of clause 23 and replace with the following:

23. Termination

Add the following to the end of clause 23.1:

If the Supplier fails to remedy the breach in terms of such notice.

Add the following after clause 23.7:

23.8 In addition to the grounds for termination due to default by the Supplier, the Contract may also be terminated:

23.8.1 Upon the death of the Supplier who was a Sole Proprietor, or a sole member of a Close Corporation, in which case the contract will terminate forthwith.

23.8.2 If the Parties, by mutual agreement, terminate the Contract.

23.8.3 If a material irregularity vitiates the procurement process leading to the conclusion of the Contract, rendering the procurement process and the conclusion of the resulting Contract unfair, inequitable, non-transparent, uncompetitive or not cost-effective the Contract may be terminated by the Purchaser (upon conclusion of applicable processes by the City Manager as described in the Purchaser's SCM Policy).

23.8.4 Reputational risk or harm to the Purchaser

The Purchaser, without prejudice to any other remedy for breach of contract, by written notice of default sent to the Supplier, may terminate the contract if the implementation of the contract may result in reputational risk or harm to the Purchaser as a result of (inter alia):

- a) reports of poor governance and/or unethical behaviour;
- b) association with known notorious individuals and family of notorious individuals;
- c) poor performance issues, known to the Purchaser
- d) negative social media reports;
- e) adverse assurance (e.g. due diligence) report outcomes; or
- f) circumstances where the relevant vendor has employed, or is directed by, anyone who was previously employed in the service of the state (as defined in clause 1.53), where the person is or was negatively implicated in any SCM irregularity.

By or in relation to the Supplier, the Contract may be terminated by the Purchaser after providing notice to the Supplier.

- 23.9 If the Contract is terminated in terms of clause 23.8, all obligations that were due and enforceable prior to the date of the termination, must be performed by the relevant Party.

26. Termination for insolvency

Delete clause 26.1 and replace with the following:

- 26.1 In the event of the Supplier becoming bankrupt or otherwise insolvent the Purchaser may elect to:
- 26.1.1 At any time, terminate the Contract by giving written notice to the Supplier; or
- 26.1.2 Accept a Supplier's proposal (via the liquidator) to render delivery utilising the appropriate contractual mechanisms or takes steps to ensure its rights are protected and any negative impact on service delivery is mitigated.
- 26.2 In the event of the Purchaser electing to cancel the Contract in accordance with clause 26.1.1 above, the Purchaser shall make payment of all verified and signed off invoices. In the event of there being any dispute in respect of any outstanding invoices such dispute shall be dealt with in accordance with the dispute resolution mechanism in the Contract.

27. Settlement of Disputes

Amend clause 27.1 as follows:

- 27.1 If any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever, with the exception of termination in terms of clause 23 arises between the Purchaser and the Supplier in connection with or arising out of the Contract, the Parties shall make every effort to resolve such dispute or difference amicably, by mutual consultation.

Delete Clause 27.2 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 27.2 Should the Parties fail to resolve any dispute by way of mutual consultation, either party shall be entitled to refer the matter for mediation before an independent and impartial person appointed by the City Manager in accordance with Regulation 50(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 – Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (Notice 868 of 2005). Such referral shall be done by either party giving written notice to the other of its intention to commence with mediation. No mediation may be commenced unless such notice is given to the other party.

Irrespective whether the mediation resolves the dispute, the Parties shall bear their own costs concerning the mediation and share the costs of the mediator and related costs equally.

The mediator shall agree the procedures, representation and dates for the mediation process with the Parties. The mediator may meet the Parties together or individually to enable a settlement.

Where the Parties reach settlement of the dispute or any part thereof, the mediator shall record such agreement and on signing thereof by the Parties the agreement shall be final and binding.

Save for reference to any portion of any settlement or decision which has been agreed to be final and binding on the Parties, no reference shall be made by or on behalf of either party in any subsequent court proceedings, to any outcome of an amicable settlement by mutual consultation, or the fact that any particular evidence was given, or to any submission, statement or admission made in the course of amicable settlement by mutual consultation or mediation.

28. Limitation of Liability

Delete clause 28.1 (a) and (b) and replace with the following:

- (a) notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in this contract, neither the supplier nor any of its officers, directors, employees, agents contractors, consultants or other representatives shall be liable to the purchaser, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, for any indirect, incidental, special or consequential loss or damage of any kind, including without limitation the loss of use, loss of

production, or loss of profits or interest costs, loss of goodwill, lost or damaged data or software, costs of substitute products/services and/or loss of business or business opportunities (whether foreseeable or unforeseeable), provided that this exclusion shall not apply to any obligation of the supplier to pay penalties and/or damages to the purchaser;

- (b) the aggregate liability of the Supplier to the Purchaser, whether under the Contract, in tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the sums insured in terms of clause 11 in respect of insurable events, or where no such amounts are stated, to an amount equal to twice the Contract price, provided that this limitation shall not apply to the cost of repairing or replacing defective equipment.

Add the following after clause 28.1:

28.2 Without detracting from, and in addition to, any of the other indemnities in this Contract, the Supplier shall be solely liable for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the Purchaser against all claims, charges, damages, costs, actions, liability, demands and/or proceedings and expense in connection with:

- a) personal injury or loss of life to any individual;
b) loss of or damage to property;

arising from, out of, or in connection with the performance by the Supplier in terms of this Contract, save to the extent caused by the gross negligence or wilful misconduct of the Purchaser.

28.3 The Supplier and/or its employees, agents, concessionaires, suppliers, sub-contractors or customers shall not have any claim of any nature against the purchaser for any loss, damage, injury or death which any of them may directly or indirectly suffer, whether or not such loss, damages, injury or death is caused through negligence of the Purchaser or its agents or employees.

28.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Contract, under no circumstances whatsoever, including as a result of its negligent (including grossly negligent) acts or omissions or those of its servants, agents or contractors or other persons for whom in law it may be liable, shall any party or its servants (in whose favour this constitutes a *stipulatio alteri*) be liable for any indirect, extrinsic, special, penal, punitive, exemplary or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever, whether or not the loss was actually foreseen or reasonably foreseeable), sustained by the other party, its directors and/or servants, including but not limited to any loss of profits, loss of operation time, corruption or loss of information and/or loss of contracts.

28.5 Each party agrees to waive all claims against the other insofar as the aggregate of compensation which might otherwise be payable exceeds the aforesaid maximum amounts payable.

31. Notices

Delete clauses 31.1 and 31.2 and replace with the following:

31.1 Any notice, request, consent, approvals or other communications made between the Parties pursuant to the Contract shall be in writing and forwarded to the addresses specified in the Contract and may be given as set out hereunder and shall be deemed to have been received when:

- a) hand delivered – on the day delivery of delivery or the next Working Day,
b) sent by registered mail – five (5) Working Days after mailing,
c) sent by email or telefax – one (1) Working Day after transmission.

32. Taxes and Duties

Delete the final sentence of 32.3 and replace with the following:

. In this regard, it is the responsibility of the Tenderer to submit evidence in the form of a valid Tax Compliance Status PIN issued by SARS to the CCT at the Supplier Management Unit located within the Supplier Management / Registration Office, 2nd Floor (Concourse Level), Civic Centre, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town (Tel 021 400 9242/3/4/5), or included with this tender.

Add the following after clause 32.3:

32.4 The VAT registration number of the CCT is 4500193497.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

Add the following Clause after Clause 34:

35. Reporting Obligations

35.1 The Supplier shall complete, sign and submit with each delivery note, all the documents as required in the Specifications including Monthly Project Labour Reports (Annexure B). Any failure in this regard may result in a delay in the processing of payments.

36 Access to an OEM Approved workshop facility

36.1 The tenderer must have access to fully equipped facilities within the geographical boundaries of the City of Cape Town, which are OEM approved for the maintenance, repair, testing and co-ordinate major overhauls of the earth moving equipment offered within sixty (60) days from commencement date of the contract.

C.7 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

(National Treasury - General Conditions of Contract (revised July 2010))

TABLE OF CLAUSES

1. Definitions
2. Application
3. General
4. Standards
5. Use of contract documents and information; inspection
6. Patent rights
7. Performance security
8. Inspections, tests and analysis
9. Packing
10. Delivery and documents
11. Insurance
12. Transportation
13. Incidental services
14. Spare parts
15. Warranty
16. Payment
17. Prices
18. Contract amendments
19. Assignment
20. Subcontracts
21. Delays in the supplier's performance
22. Penalties
23. Termination for default
24. Dumping and countervailing duties
25. Force majeure
26. Termination for insolvency
27. Settlement of disputes
28. Limitation of liability
29. Governing language
30. Applicable law
31. Notices
32. Taxes and duties
33. National Industrial Participation Programme (NIPP)
34. Prohibition of restrictive practices

1. Definitions

1. The following terms shall be interpreted as indicated:

- 1.1 'Closing time' means the date and hour specified in the bidding documents for the receipt of bids.
- 1.2 'Contract' means the written agreement entered into between the purchaser and the supplier, as recorded in the contract form signed by the Parties, including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein.
- 1.3 'Contract price' means the price payable to the supplier under the contract for the full and proper performance of his or her contractual obligations.
- 1.4 'Corrupt practice' means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution.
- 1.5 'Countervailing duties' are imposed in cases in which an enterprise abroad is subsidised by its government and encouraged to market its products internationally.
- 1.6 'Country of origin' means the place where the goods were mined, grown or produced or from which the services are supplied. Goods are produced when, through manufacturing, processing or substantial and major assembly of components, a commercially recognised new product results that is substantially different in basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.
- 1.7 'Day' means calendar day.
- 1.8 'Delivery' means delivery in compliance with the conditions of the contract or order.
- 1.9 'Delivery ex stock' means immediate delivery directly from stock actually on hand.
- 1.10 'Delivery into consignee's store or to his site' means delivered and unloaded in the specified store or depot or on the specified site in compliance with the conditions of the contract or order, the supplier bearing all risks and charges involved until the supplies are so delivered and a valid receipt is obtained.
- 1.11 'Dumping' occurs when a private enterprise abroad markets its goods on its own initiative in the RSA at lower prices than that of the country of origin, and which action has the potential to harm the local industries in the RSA.
- 1.12 'Force majeure' means an event beyond the control of the supplier, not involving the supplier's fault or negligence, and not foreseeable. Such events may include, but are not restricted to, acts of the purchaser in its sovereign capacity, wars or revolutions, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions and freight embargoes.
- 1.13 'Fraudulent practice' means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of any bidder, and includes collusive practice among bidders (prior to or after bid submission) designed to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels and to deprive the bidder of the benefits of free and open competition.
- 1.14 'GCC' means the General Conditions of Contract.
- 1.15 'Goods' means all of the equipment, machinery, and/or other materials that the supplier is required to supply to the purchaser under the contract.
- 1.16 'Imported content' means that portion of the bidding price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or his subcontractors) and
which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs such as landing costs, dock dues, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African place of entry as well as transportation and handling charges to the factory in the Republic where the supplies covered by the bid will be manufactured.
- 1.17 'Local content' means that portion of the bidding price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place.

- 1.18 'Manufacture' means the production of products in a factory using labour, materials, components and machinery, and includes other, related value-adding activities.
- 1.19 'Order' means an official written order issued for the supply of goods or works or the rendering of a service.
- 1.20 'Project site', where applicable, means the place indicated in bidding documents.
- 1.21 'Purchaser' means the organisation purchasing the goods.
- 1.22 'Republic' means the Republic of South Africa.
- 1.23 'SCC' means the Special Conditions of Contract.
- 1.24 'Services' means those functional services ancillary to the supply of the goods, such as transportation and any other incidental services, such as installation, commissioning, provision of technical assistance, training, catering, gardening, security, maintenance, and other such obligations of the supplier covered under the contract.
- 1.25 'Written' or 'in writing' means handwritten in ink or any form of electronic or mechanical writing.

2. Application

- 2.1 These general conditions are applicable to all bids, contracts and orders, including bids for functional and professional services, sales, hiring, letting and the granting or acquiring of rights, but excluding immovable property, unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents.
- 2.2 Where applicable, special conditions of contract are also laid down to cover specific supplies, services or works.
- 2.3 Where such special conditions of contract are in conflict with these general conditions, the special conditions shall apply.

3. General

- 3.1 Unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents, the purchaser shall not be liable for any expense incurred in the preparation and submission of a bid. Where applicable, a non-refundable fee for documents may be charged.
- 3.2 With certain exceptions, invitations to bid are only published in the Government Tender Bulletin. The Government Tender Bulletin may be obtained directly from the Government Printer, Private Bag X85, Pretoria 0001, or accessed electronically from www.treasury.gov.za.

4. Standards

- 4.1 The goods supplied shall conform to the standards mentioned in the bidding documents and specifications.

5. Use of contract documents and information; inspection.

- 5.1 The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, disclose the contract, or any provision thereof, or any specification, plan, drawing, pattern, sample, or information furnished by or on behalf of the purchaser in connection therewith, to any person other than a person employed by the supplier in the performance of the contract. Disclosure to any such employed person shall be made in confidence and shall extend only as far as may be necessary for the purposes of such performance.
- 5.2 The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, make use of any document or information mentioned in GCC clause 5.1, except for purposes of performing the contract.
- 5.3 Any document, other than the contract itself, mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 shall remain the property of the purchaser and shall be returned (all copies) to the purchaser on completion of the supplier's performance under the contract if so required by the purchaser.

- 5.4 The supplier shall permit the purchaser to inspect the supplier's records relating to the performance of the supplier and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the purchaser, if so required by the purchaser.

6. Patent rights

- 6.1 The supplier shall indemnify the purchaser against all third-party claims of infringement of patent, trademark, or industrial design rights arising from the use of the goods or any part thereof by the purchaser.

7. Performance Security

- 7.1 Within 30 (thirty) days of receipt of the notification of contract award, the successful bidder shall furnish to the purchaser the performance security of the amount specified in the SCC.
- 7.2 The proceeds of the performance security shall be payable to the purchaser as compensation for any loss resulting from the supplier's failure to complete his obligations under the contract.
- 7.3 The performance security shall be denominated in the currency of the contract or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the purchaser, and shall be in one of the following forms:
- a) a bank guarantee or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a reputable bank located in the purchaser's country or abroad, acceptable to the purchaser, in the form provided in the bidding documents or another form acceptable to the purchaser; or
 - b) A cashier's or certified cheque.
- 7.4 The performance security will be discharged by the purchaser and returned to the supplier not later than 30 (thirty) days following the date of completion of the supplier's performance obligations under the contract, including any warranty obligations, unless otherwise specified in the SCC.

8. Inspections, tests and analyses

- 8.1 All pre-bidding testing will be for the account of the bidder.
- 8.2 If it is a bid condition that supplies to be produced or services to be rendered should at any stage during production or execution or on completion be subject to inspection, the premises of the bidder or contractor shall be open, at all reasonable hours, for inspection by a representative of the Department or an organisation acting on behalf of the Department.
- 8.3 If there are no inspection requirements indicated in the bidding documents and no mention of such is made in the contract, but during the contract period it is decided that inspections shall be carried out, the purchaser shall itself make the necessary arrangements, including payment arrangements with the testing authority concerned.
- 8.4 If the inspections, tests and analyses referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 show the supplies to be in accordance with the contract requirements, the cost of the inspections, tests and analyses shall be defrayed by the purchaser.
- 8.5 Where the supplies or services referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 do not comply with the contract requirements, irrespective of whether such supplies or services are accepted or not, the cost in connection with these inspections, tests or analyses shall be defrayed by the supplier.
- 8.6 Supplies and services which are referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 and which do not comply with the contract requirements may be rejected.
- 8.7 Any contract supplies may on or after delivery be inspected, tested or analysed and may be rejected if found not to comply with the requirements of the contract. Such rejected supplies shall be held at the cost and risk of the supplier, who shall, when called upon, remove them immediately at his own cost and forthwith substitute them with supplies which do comply with the requirements of the contract. Failing such removal, the rejected supplies shall be returned at the suppliers cost and risk. Should the supplier fail to provide the substitute supplies forthwith, the purchaser may, without giving the supplier further opportunity to substitute the rejected supplies, purchase such supplies as may be necessary at the expense of the supplier.

8.8 The provisions of clauses 8.4 to 8.7 shall not prejudice the right of the purchaser to cancel the contract on account of a breach of the conditions thereof, or to act in terms of Clause 23 of the GCC.

9. Packing

9.1 The supplier shall provide such packing of the goods as is required to prevent their damage or deterioration during transit to their final destination, as indicated in the contract. The packing shall be sufficient to withstand, without limitation, rough handling during transit and exposure to extreme temperatures, salt and precipitation during transit, and open storage. Packing, case size and weights shall take into consideration, where appropriate, the remoteness of the goods' final destination and the absence of heavy handling facilities at all points in transit.

9.2 The packing, marking, and documentation within and outside the packages shall comply strictly with such special requirements as shall be expressly provided for in the contract, including additional requirements, if any, specified in the SCC, and in any subsequent instructions ordered by the purchaser.

10. Delivery and documents

10.1 Delivery of the goods shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the terms specified in the contract. The details of shipping and/or other documents to be furnished by the supplier are specified in the SCC.

10.2 Documents to be submitted by the supplier are specified in the SCC.

11. Insurance

11.1 The goods supplied under the contract shall be fully insured, in a freely convertible currency, against loss or damage incidental to manufacture or acquisition, transportation, storage and delivery in the manner specified in the SCC.

12. Transportation

12.1 Should a price other than an all-inclusive delivered price be required, this shall be specified in the SCC.

13. Incidental Services

13.1 The supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following services, including additional services (if any) specified in the SCC:

- (a) performance or supervision of on-site assembly, and/or commissioning of the supplied goods;
- (b) furnishing of tools required for the assembly and/or maintenance of the supplied goods;
- (c) furnishing of a detailed operations and maintenance manual for each appropriate unit of the supplied goods;
- (d) performance or supervision or maintenance and/or repair of the supplied goods, for a period of time agreed by the Parties, provided that this service shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under this contract; and
- (e) training of the purchaser's personnel, at the supplier's plant and/or on-site, in assembly, start-up, operation, maintenance, and/or repair of the supplied goods.

13.2 Prices charged by the supplier for incidental services, if not included in the contract price for the goods, shall be agreed upon in advance by the Parties and shall not exceed the prevailing rates charged to other Parties by the supplier for similar services.

14. Spare parts

14.1 As specified in the SCC, the supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following materials, notifications, and information pertaining to spare parts manufactured or distributed by the supplier:

- (a) such spare parts as the purchaser may elect to purchase from the supplier, provided that this election shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under the contract; and
- (b) in the event of termination of production of the spare parts:
 - (i) Advance notification to the purchaser of the pending termination, in sufficient time to permit the purchaser to procure needed requirements; and

- (ii) following such termination, furnishing at no cost to the purchaser, the blueprints, drawings, and specifications of the spare parts, if requested.

15. Warranty

- 15.1 The supplier warrants that the goods supplied under the contract are new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and that they incorporate all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the contract. The supplier further warrants that all goods supplied under this contract shall have no defect arising from design, materials, or workmanship (except when the design and/or material is required by the purchaser's specifications), or from any act or omission of the supplier, that may develop under normal use of the supplied goods in the conditions prevailing in the country of final destination.
- 15.2 This warranty shall remain valid for 12 (twelve) months after the goods, or any portion thereof, as the case may be, have been delivered to and accepted at the final destination indicated in the contract, or for 18 (eighteen) months after the date of shipment from the port or place of loading in the source country, whichever period concludes earlier, unless specified otherwise in the SCC.
- 15.3 The purchaser shall notify the supplier promptly, in writing, of any claims arising under this warranty.
- 15.4 Upon receipt of such notice, the supplier shall, within the period specified in the SCC and with all reasonable speed, repair or replace the defective goods or parts thereof, without costs to the purchaser.
- 15.5 If the supplier, having been notified, fails to remedy the defect(s) within the period specified in the SCC, the purchaser may proceed to take such remedial action as may be necessary, at the supplier's risk and expense and without prejudice to any other rights which the purchaser may have against the supplier under the contract.

16. Payment

- 16.1 The method and conditions of payment to be made to the supplier under this contract shall be specified in the SCC.
- 16.2 The supplier shall furnish the purchaser with an invoice accompanied by a copy of the delivery note and upon fulfilment of any other obligations stipulated in the contract.
- 16.3 Payments shall be made promptly by the purchaser, but in no case later than 30 (thirty) days after submission of an invoice or claim by the supplier.
- 16.4 Payment will be made in Rand unless otherwise stipulated in the SCC.

17. Prices

- 17.1 Prices charged by the supplier for goods delivered and services performed under the contract shall not vary from the prices tendered by the supplier in his bid, with the exception of any price adjustments authorized in the SCC or in the purchaser's request for bid validity extension, as the case may be.

18. Contract Amendments

- 18.1 No variation in or modification of the terms of the contract shall be made except by written amendment signed by the Parties concerned.

19. Assignment

- 19.1 The supplier shall not assign, in whole or in part, its obligations to perform under the contract, except with the purchaser's prior written consent.

20. Subcontracts

- 20.1 The supplier shall notify the purchaser in writing of all subcontracts awarded under this contract if not already specified in the bid. Such notification, in the original bid or later, shall not relieve the supplier from any liability or obligation under the contract.

21. Delays in the supplier's performance

- 21.1 Delivery of the goods and performance of services shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the time schedule prescribed by the purchaser in the contract.
- 21.2 If at any time during the performance of the contract, the supplier or its subcontractor(s) should encounter conditions impeding timely delivery of the goods and performance of services, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of the fact of the delay, its likely duration and its cause(s). As soon as practicable after receipt of the supplier's notice, the purchaser shall evaluate the situation and may at his or her discretion extend the supplier's time for performance, with or without the imposition of penalties, in which case the extension shall be ratified by the Parties by amendment of contract.
- 21.3 No provision in a contract shall be deemed to prohibit the obtaining of supplies or services from a national department, provincial department, or a local authority.
- 21.4 The right is reserved to procure, outside of the contract, small quantities of supplies; or to have minor essential services executed if an emergency arises, or the supplier's point of supply is not situated at or near the place where the supplies are required, or the supplier's services are not readily available.
- 21.5 Except as provided under GCC Clause 25, a delay by the supplier in the performance of its delivery obligations shall render the supplier liable to the imposition of penalties, pursuant to GCC Clause 22, unless an extension of time is agreed upon pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2 without the application of penalties.
- 21.6 Upon any delay beyond the delivery period in the case of a supplies contract, the purchaser shall, without cancelling the contract, be entitled to purchase supplies of a similar quality and up to the same quantity in substitution of the goods not supplied in conformity with the contract and to return any goods delivered later at the supplier's expense and risk, or to cancel the contract and buy such goods as may be required to complete the contract and, without prejudice to his other rights, be entitled to claim damages from the supplier.

22. Penalties

- 22.1 Subject to GCC Clause 25, if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods or to perform the services within the period(s) specified in the contract, the purchaser shall, without prejudice to its other remedies under the contract, deduct from the contract price, as a penalty, a sum calculated on the delivered price of the delayed goods or unperformed services, using the current prime interest rate, calculated for each day of the delay until actual delivery or performance. The purchaser may also consider termination of the contract pursuant to GCC Clause 23.

23. Termination for default

- 23.1 The purchaser, without prejudice to any other remedy for breach of contract, by written notice of default sent to the supplier, may terminate this contract in whole or in part:
- (a) if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods within the period(s) specified in the contract, or within any extension thereof granted by the purchaser pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2;
 - (b) if the supplier fails to perform any other obligation(s) under the contract; or
 - (c) if the supplier, in the judgment of the purchaser, has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the contract.
- 23.2 In the event the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as it deems appropriate, goods, works or services similar to those undelivered, and the supplier shall be liable to the purchaser for any excess costs for such similar goods, works or services. However, the supplier shall continue performance of the contract to the extent not terminated.
- 23.3 Where the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may decide to impose a restriction penalty on the supplier by prohibiting such supplier from doing business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 years.

- 23.4 If a purchaser intends imposing a restriction on a supplier or any person associated with the supplier, the supplier will be allowed a time period of not more than 14 (fourteen) days to provide reasons why the envisaged restriction should not be imposed. Should the supplier fail to respond within the stipulated 14 (fourteen) days the purchaser may regard the intended penalty as not objected against and may impose it on the supplier.
- 23.5 Any restriction imposed on any person by the Accounting Officer/Authority will, at the discretion of the Accounting Officer/Authority, also be applicable to any other enterprise or any partner, manager, director or other person who wholly or partly exercises or exercised or may exercise control over the enterprise of the first-mentioned person, and with which enterprise or person the first-mentioned person is or was, in the opinion of the Accounting Officer/Authority, actively associated.
- 23.6 If a restriction is imposed, the purchaser must, within 5 (five) working days of such imposition, furnish the National Treasury with the following information:
- (i) the name and address of the supplier and/or person restricted by the purchaser;
 - (ii) the date of commencement of the restriction;
 - (iii) the period of restriction; and
 - (iv) the reasons for the restriction.

These details will be loaded in the National Treasury's central database of suppliers or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

- 23.7 If a court of law convicts a person of an offence as contemplated in sections 12 or 13 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, Act 12 of 2004, the court may also rule that such person's name be endorsed on the Register for Tender Defaulters. When a person's name has been endorsed on the Register, the person will be prohibited from doing business with the public sector for a period of not less than five years and not more than 10 years. The National Treasury is empowered to determine the period of restriction, and each case will be dealt with on its own merits. According to section 32 of the Act the Register must be open to the public. The Register can be perused on the National Treasury website.

24. Anti-dumping and countervailing duties and rights

- 24.1 When, after the date of bid, provisional payments are required, or anti-dumping or countervailing duties are imposed, or the amount of a provisional payment or anti-dumping or countervailing right is increased in respect of any dumped or subsidised import, the State is not liable for any amount so required or imposed, or for the amount of any such increase. When, after the said date, such a provisional payment is no longer required or any such anti-dumping or countervailing right is abolished, or where the amount of such provisional payment or any such right is reduced, any such favourable difference shall, on demand, be paid forthwith by the contractor to the State, or the State may deduct such amounts from moneys (if any) which may otherwise be due to the contractor in regard to supplies or services which he or she delivered or rendered, or is to deliver or render in terms of the contract or any other contract or any other amount which may be due to him or her.

25. Force majeure

- 25.1 Notwithstanding the provisions of GCC Clauses 22 and 23, the supplier shall not be liable for forfeiture of its performance security, damages, or termination for default if, and to the extent that, his delay in performance or other failure to perform his obligations under the contract is the result of an event of force majeure.
- 25.2 If a force majeure situation arises, the supplier shall notify the purchaser promptly, in writing, of such condition and the cause thereof. Unless otherwise directed by the purchaser in writing, the supplier shall continue to perform its obligations under the contract as far as is reasonably practical, and shall seek all reasonable alternative means for performance not prevented by the force majeure event.

26. Termination for insolvency

- 26.1 The purchaser may at any time terminate the contract by giving written notice to the supplier if the supplier becomes bankrupt or otherwise insolvent. In this event, termination will be without compensation to the supplier, provided that such termination will not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy which has accrued or will accrue thereafter to the purchaser.

27. Settlement of Disputes

- 27.1 If any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever arises between the purchaser and the supplier in connection with or arising out of the contract, the Parties shall make every effort to resolve such dispute or difference amicably, by mutual consultation.
- 27.2 If, after 30 (thirty) days, the Parties have failed to resolve their dispute or difference by such mutual consultation, then either the purchaser or the supplier may give notice to the other party of his intention to commence with mediation. No mediation in respect of this matter may be commenced unless such notice is given to the other party.
- 27.3 Should it not be possible to settle a dispute by means of mediation, it may be settled in a South African court of law.
- 27.4 Mediation proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of procedure specified in the SCC.
- 27.5 Notwithstanding any reference to mediation and/or court proceedings herein,
- (a) the Parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the contract unless they otherwise agree; and
 - (b) the purchaser shall pay the supplier any monies due to the supplier.

28. Limitation of Liability

- 28.1 Except in cases of criminal negligence or wilful misconduct, and in the case of infringement pursuant to Clause 6:
- (a) the supplier shall not be liable to the purchaser, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, for any indirect or consequential loss or damage, loss of use, loss of production, or loss of profits or interest costs, provided that this exclusion shall not apply to any obligation of the supplier to pay penalties and/or damages to the purchaser; and
 - (b) the aggregate liability of the supplier to the purchaser, whether under the contract, in tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the total contract price, provided that this limitation shall not apply to the cost of repairing or replacing defective equipment.

29. Governing language

- 29.1 The contract shall be written in English. All correspondence and other documents pertaining to the contract that is exchanged by the Parties shall also be written in English.

30. Applicable Law

- 30.1 The contract shall be interpreted in accordance with South African laws, unless otherwise specified in the SCC.

31. Notices

- 31.1 Every written acceptance of a bid shall be posted to the supplier concerned by registered or certified mail, and any other notice to him shall be posted by ordinary mail, to the address furnished in his bid or to the address notified later by him in writing; and such posting shall be deemed to be proper service of such notice.
- 31.2 The time mentioned in the contract documents for performing any act after such aforesaid notice has been given, shall be reckoned from the date of posting of such notice.

32. Taxes and Duties

- 32.1 A foreign supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, stamp duties, licence fees, and other such levies imposed outside the purchaser's country.
- 32.2 A local supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, duties, licence fees, etc., incurred until delivery of the contracted goods to the purchaser.

32.3 No contract shall be concluded with any bidder whose tax matters are not in order. Prior to the award of a bid the Department must be in possession of a tax clearance certificate submitted by the bidder. This certificate must be an original issued by the South African Revenue Services.

33. National Industrial Participation (NIP) Programme

33.1 The NIP Programme administered by the Department of Trade and Industry shall be applicable to all contracts that are subject to the NIP obligation.

34 Prohibition of Restrictive practices

34.1 In terms of section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act, Act 89 of 1998, as amended, an agreement between or concerted practice by firms, or a decision by an association of firms, is prohibited if it is between Parties in a horizontal relationship and if a bidder(s) is/are or a contractor(s) was/were involved in collusive bidding (or bid rigging).

34.2 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s), based on reasonable grounds or evidence obtained by the purchaser, has/have engaged in the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may refer the matter to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties as contemplated in the Competition Act, Act 89 of 1998.

34.3 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s) has/have been found guilty by the Competition Commission of the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided for, invalidate the bid(s) for such item(s) offered, and/or terminate the contract in whole or part, and/or restrict the bidder(s) or contractor(s) from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 (ten) years and/or claim damages from the bidder(s) or contractor(s) concerned.

C.8 ANNEXURES

Annexure A – Pro Forma Insurance Broker’s Warranty



Letterhead of supplier’s Insurance Broker

Date _____

CCT
City Manager
Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
Cape Town
8000

Dear Sir

TENDER NO.: 232G/2025/26

TENDER DESCRIPTION: SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN ON AD-HOC BASIS

NAME OF SUPPLIER: _____

I, the undersigned, do hereby confirm and warrant that all the insurances required in terms of the abovementioned contract have been issued and/or in the case of blanket/umbrella policies, have been endorsed to reflect the interests of the CCT with regard to the abovementioned contract, and that all the insurances and endorsements, etc., are all in accordance with the requirements of the contract.

I furthermore confirm that all premiums in the above regard have been paid.

Yours faithfully

Signed: _____

For: _____ (Supplier’s Insurance Broker)

MONTHLY PROJECT LABOUR REPORT



BENEFICIARY DETAILS AND WORK INFORMATION

CONTRACT OR WORKS PROJECT NUMBER:

Year	Month

Sheet		
1	of	

No.	(8) First name	(8) Surname	(8) ID number	(9) New Beneficiary (Y/N)	Gender (M/F)	Disabled (Y/N)	(10) Job seeker database (Y/N)	Contract start date (DDMMYY)	(11) Contract end date (DDMMYY)	(12) No. days worked this month (excl. training)	(13) Training days	(14) Rate of pay per day (R - c)
1												
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
19												
20												

0 0 R -

Declared by Contractor or Vendor to be true and correct:	Name	Signature
	Date	

Received by Employer's Agent / Representative:	Name	Signature
	Date	

Annexure C - Pro Forma Performance Security/ Guarantee

GUARANTEE PERFORMANCE SECURITY

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

"Guarantor" means:

Physical address of Guarantor:

"Supplier" means:

"Contract Sum" means: The accepted tender amount (INCLUSIVE OF VAT) of R.....

Amount in words:

"Guaranteed Sum" means: The maximum amount of R

Amount in words:

"Contract" means: The agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance for tender no 232G/2025/26 ...and such amendments or additions to the contract as may be agreed in writing between the Parties.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Guarantee/Performance Security up to and including the termination of the Contract or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1 any reference in this Guarantee/Performance to "Contract" is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;
 - 3.2 Its obligation under this Guarantee/Performance Security is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the CCT the sum due and payable upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.2:
 - 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the CCT to the Supplier stating that payment of a sum which is due and payable has not been made by the Supplier in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the CCT intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2 A first written demand issued by the CCT to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Supplier stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum has still not been paid.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the CCT the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the CCT to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Guarantee / Performance Security, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1 The Contract has been terminated due to the Supplier's default and that this Guarantee/Performance Security is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the

Supplier and that the Guarantee/Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and

- 5.3 *The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.*
- 6. *It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.*
- 7. *Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 5, the CCT shall upon the termination date of the Contract, submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Guarantee/Performance Security have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Guarantee/Performance Security shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the CCT's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the CCT until the date of refund.*
- 8. *Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.*
- 9. *The CCT shall have the absolute right to arrange its affairs with the Supplier in any manner which the CCT may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Guarantee /Performance Security on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.*
- 10. *The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.*
- 11. *This Guarantee/Performance Security is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee / Performance Security shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.*
- 12. *This Guarantee/Performance Security, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.*
- 13. *Where this Guarantee/Performance Security is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.*

Signed at

Date

Guarantor's signatory (1)

Capacity

Guarantor's signatory (2)

Capacity

Witness signatory (1)

Witness signatory (2)

Approved Financial Institution as at []:

[...]

Annexure D - Pro Forma Advance Payment Guarantee

ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

"Guarantor" means:

Physical address of guarantor:

"Supplier" means:

"Contract Sum" means: The accepted tender amount (INCLUSIVE of VAT) of R

Amount in words:

"Contract" means: The agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the Parties.

"Plant and materials" means: The Plant and materials in respect of which an advance payment prior to manufacture is required, which the CCT has agreed may be subject to advance payment, such Plant and materials being listed in the Schedule of Plant and materials.

"Schedule of Plant and materials" means: A list of Plant and materials which shows the value thereof to be included in the Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum.

"Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum" means: The maximum amount of R.....

Amount in words:

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum.
2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Advance Payment Guarantee and up to and including the termination of the Contract or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum, whichever occurs first.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1 any reference in this Advance Payment Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;
 - 3.2 Its obligation under this Advance Payment Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the CCT the sum advanced to the Supplier upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.2:
 - 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the CCT to the Supplier stating that payment of a sum advanced by the CCT has not been repaid by the Supplier in terms of the Contract ("default") and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the CCT intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2 A first written demand issued by the CCT to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Supplier stating that a period of seven (7) calendar days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum advanced has still not been repaid by the Supplier.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the CCT the Guaranteed Advance Payment Sum or the full outstanding balance not repaid upon receipt of a first written demand from the CCT to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Advance Payment Guarantee, such demand stating that:

- 5.1 *the Contract has been terminated due to the Supplier's default and that this Advance Payment Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or*
- 5.2 *a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Supplier and that the Advance Payment Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and*
- 5.3 *The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.*
- 6. *It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.*
- 7. *Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.*
- 9. *The CCT shall have the absolute right to arrange its affairs with the Supplier in any manner which the CCT may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Advance Payment Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.*
- 10. *The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.*
- 11. *This Advance Payment Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.*
- 12. *This Advance Payment Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.*
- 13. *Where this Guarantee/Performance Security is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.*

Signed at

Date

Guarantor's signatory (1)

Capacity

Guarantor's signatory (2)

Capacity

Witness signatory (1)

Witness signatory (2)

Approved Financial Institution as at 28 February 2023:

1.1 National Banks

ABSA Bank Limited
Firststrand Bank Limited
Investec Bank Limited
Nedbank Limited
Standard Bank of South Africa Limited

1.2 International Banks (with branches in South Africa)

Barclays Bank PLC
Citibank NA
Credit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank
HSBC Bank PLC
JPMorgan Chase Bank
Societe Generale
Standard Chartered Bank

1.3 Insurance Companies

American International Group Inc (AIG)
Bryte Insurance Company Limited
Coface SA
Compass Insurance Company Limited
Credit Guarantee Insurance Corporation of Africa Limited
Guardrisk Insurance Company Limited
Hollard Insurance Company Limited
Infiniti Insurance Limited
Lombard Insurance Company Limited
Mutual and Federal Risk Financing Limited
New National Assurance Company Limited
PSG Konsult Ltd (previously Absa Insurance)
Regent Insurance Company Limited
Renasa Insurance Company Limited
Santam Limited...]

Annexure F - Tender Returnable Documents

Schedule F.1

F.1: Contract Price Adjustment and/or Rate of Exchange Variation

1. TENDER CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The Contract Price Adjustment (CPA) mechanism and/or provisions relating to Rate of Exchange (RoE) Variation, contained in this schedule is compulsory and binding on all Tenderers/Suppliers and this schedule (the parts relevant to the particular tender) must be completed by all Tenderers / Suppliers.
- 1.2 Tenderers/Suppliers are not permitted to amend, vary, alter or delete this schedule or any part thereof unless otherwise stated in this schedule.
- 1.3 Tenderers are not permitted to offer fixed and firm prices except as provided for in the Price Schedule.

2. CPA PROVISIONS SELECTION

- 2.1 The prices stipulated on the Price Schedule are subject to adjustment as set out below.
- 2.2 Tenderer to indicate the specific CPA and/or RoE provisions applicable to their bid by marking the relevant checkboxes below. Tenderers to note that the CPA and/or RoE provisions are not exclusive and multiple CPA Types can exist if the bid contains both local and foreign exchange based pricing. In such cases the CPA and/or ROE provision applies only to that particular portion of the tendered price.
- 2.3 The CPA and/or RoE provisions applicable to this tender and resulting contract are to be indicated below by checking the relevant boxes (with multiple selections only where indicated permissible):

	<u>Indicate option</u>	<u>CPA Type</u>	<u>Period</u>	<u>Refer to Section</u>
A	<input type="checkbox"/> <u>N/A</u>	FIRM PRICES as per Pricing Schedule	Annual	<i>Pricing Schedule C.4 and Schedule F.1 (A)</i>
<u>LOCAL (RSA) TENDER CONTENT:</u>				
EITHER				
B	<input type="checkbox"/> <u>N/A</u>	SEIFSA Index based CPA	Monthly / Quarterly	<i>Schedule F.1 (B)</i>
OR				
C	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pricelist / Quotation Based CPA	Quarterly	<i>Schedule F.1 (C)</i>
OR				
D	<input type="checkbox"/> <u>N/A</u>	STATS SA CPI Index Based CPA	Annually	<i>Schedule F.1 (D)</i>
OR/AND				
E	<input type="checkbox"/> <u>N/A</u>	Sectorial Determination 1:Contract Cleaning Sector	Annually	<i>Schedule F.1 (E)</i>
OR				
E	<input type="checkbox"/> <u>N/A</u>	Sectorial Determination 6: Private Security Sector	Annually	<i>Schedule F.1 (E)</i>
<u>IMPORTED GOODS AND / OR COMPONENTS (IF APPLICABLE)</u>				
F	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROE based CPA	Quarterly	<i>Schedule F.1 (F)</i>
AND (IF REQUIRED), EITHER				
G	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pricelist / Quotation based CPA	Quarterly	<i>Schedule F.1 (G)</i>
OR				
H	<input type="checkbox"/> <u>N/A</u>	Overseas CPI / PPI index based CPA	Ad-Hoc / Periodic	<i>Schedule F.1 (H)</i>

- 2.4 CPA and/or RoE provisions marked as **not applicable** is not relevant and will not apply to this tender and resulting contract.

3. CONTRACT CPA APPLICATIONS AND ADMINISTRATION

3.1 Any claim for variation in the contract price (either CPA or RoE adjustments) must be submitted in writing:

- i. By letter to: Director Yaasier Ahmed, City of Cape Town,
P O Box 655, Cape Town, 8000 or
- ii. By email to: CorporateFleet.Contracts@[capetown.gov.za](mailto:CorporateFleet.Contracts@capetown.gov.za)

at least 14 days prior to the month upon which the adjustment would become effective in the case of prices being set in advance, and as soon as relevant indices are available and no later than 60 days after the date of delivery of goods or the completion of the project (i.e. date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, if applicable) in the case of adjustments being claimed retrospectively for Goods or Services. The latter case is only applicable where specifically provided for in the CPA provisions.

- 3.2 When submitting a request for CPA and/or RoE adjustment the Supplier shall indicate the Rand Value claimed for each item listed on C.4 - Price Schedule, clearly indicating the item number as per C.4 - Price Schedule. Percentage increases will not be considered. A mere notification of a request for CPA without stating the new price claimed for each item shall, for the purpose of this clause, not be regarded as a valid request.
- 3.3 The CCT reserves the right to request the Supplier to submit auditor's certificates or such other documentary proof as it may require in order to verify a claim for CPA or RoE adjustments. Price adjustments will not be processed until such time as the Supplier submits such auditor's certificates or other documentary proof to the CCT. Should the Supplier fail to submit the auditor's certificates or other documentary proof to the CCT within 30 days from the written request, it shall be presumed that the Supplier has abandoned his request.
- 3.4 The CCT reserves the right to withhold payment of any claim for adjustment while only provisional figures are available and until such time as the final (revised) figures are issued by the relevant authority.
- 3.5 The CCT will confirm in writing once processing of the CPA or RoE adjustments have been completed including the effective date of the adjustments.
- 3.6 Where pricelist-based and other non-index based CPA requests are investigated and found to be not reasonable and market related, the CCT reserves the right to reject such requests. Where disputes arise with respect to such rejected requests the CCT reserves the right to procure the Goods from other available Suppliers until such time as the dispute is resolved.
- 3.7 Unless indicated otherwise in the relevant schedule below, the adjustment will apply to all Purchase Orders or Purchase Order lines where the delivery date is on or after the effective date of the adjustment.

F.1 (A) – FIRM PRICES

NOT APPLICABLE

F.1 (B) LOCAL SOUTH AFRICAN CONTENT – SEIFSA INDICES

NOT APPLICABLE

F.1 (C) LOCAL SOUTH AFRICAN CONTENT - SUPPLIER/ MANUFACTURER PRICE LIST/QUOTATIONS

1. Tenderers /Suppliers that are not the manufacturer or original supplier of the tendered goods and whose tender prices are based on the price list/quotation of another company (manufacturer or other supplier) may apply Supplier / Manufacturer Pricelist / Quotation based CPA.
2. In such cases the Tenderer is required to submit with his tender a copy of the original Supplier / Manufacturer Pricelist / Quotation upon which his tender prices are based. Such pricelist / Quotation is required to be on the Letterhead of the Supplier / Manufacture, is to be dated, referenced and signed, and is to provide clear reference to the tender number and is required to clearly reference each item quoted to the respective Tender Item Number indicated in C.4 Price Schedule.
3. The tenderer shall further confirm the Manufacturer / supplier, Quotation date and reference number and applicable tender Items by completing Table F.1(C).1 below.

Table F.1(C).1: Price Schedule information for Manufacturers/Suppliers Price List(s)/Quotation

Manufacturer/ Supplier Name	Price List Information		
	Price List/Quotation Date.	Price List/Quotation Reference Number	Pricelist applicable to Items as per C.4 Price Schedule

4. During the contract period, the Tenderer (now Supplier) must submit the request for price adjustment based on increases in pricelists of manufacturers/suppliers prior to the effective date of the increase in the pricelist.
5. The effective date of any price adjustment granted will be the first day of the month following the month during which the fully substantiated application for contract price adjustment is submitted or, by agreement between the Tenderer/Supplier and the CCT, a subsequent date on which the price adjustment will become effective.
6. In instances where the Supplier’s price adjustment claimed is less than entitled, the lesser price will be accepted.
7. Purchase orders placed prior to the effective date of any price increase shall be placed at the previously agreed price, not the claimed adjusted price.
8. Only the difference in source supplier / manufacturer pricelist (actual cost, not percentage) may be adjusted and under no circumstances may the Tenderer/Supplier increase their profit margin.
9. The Tenderer/Supplier shall, when submitting claims for contract price adjustment, submit all of the documentation indicated below a minimum of two weeks prior to the effective date of the contract price adjustment:
 - a) Copies of price lists upon which original tender prices were based (refer to clause 2, Table F.1(C).1 above) clearly indicating the item(s) according to C.4 Price Schedule.
 - b) The new price list (*from the same Supplier / Manufacturer as originally tendered*) on the relevant manufacturer/suppliers letterhead (with pamphlets, brochures and e-mail communication) clearly indicating the item(s) according to C.4 Price Schedule.

- c) Detailed calculations indicating how the “adjusted” price was calculated. The calculations must be submitted in Excel, together with a signed, “PDF” version of the Excel spreadsheet. The example below – Table F.1(C).2, is what is required.
 - d) A covering letter on the Supplier’s letterhead requesting the CPA with the effective date of the claim.
10. The CCT will consider the request and either refer the request back for correction or additional information or approve the request.
 11. The CCT will assess such pricelist based CPA claims against market pricing and indices and other input pricing indicators and will only approve such claims that are confirmed to be reasonable and market related with reference to the source pricing information provided with the tender and with the CPA application
 12. Approval of the CPA request including confirmation of the effective date, will be communicated to the Supplier in writing together with a list of the approved adjusted rates. The effective date will be as per clause 3 above.
 13. The successful Tenderer/Supplier shall immediately upon notification of the commencement date of contract submit written application for approval of any adjusted unit prices for the Goods that may have been notified by the Supplier / Manufacturer of the Goods, together with the required supporting documentation. This application will be assessed in accordance with the process laid out above in order to determine approved contract prices at the commencement of the contract.
 14. Failure to submit such application within two working weeks of commencement of contract shall result in the tendered unit prices being applied for initial orders placed following commencement of the contract.
 15. In the event of a Supplier changing their Supplier / Manufacturer during the tenure of the contract, no request for price variations will be considered unless the Supplier has obtained prior approval from the City for the change of Supplier / Manufacturer. Such approval shall include technical approval by the Engineer of the goods supplied by the replacement Supplier / Manufacturer. Technical approval by the Engineer shall be a prerequisite for any change of Supplier / Manufacturer.

Table F.1(C).2 – Pro Forma Table for Adjustments in price where the Supplier is not the Manufacturer)

C.4 Price Schedule Item No.	Original Tender Price	Previous and New Price List Information					New Contract Price (Excl. VAT)
		Manufacturer/Supplier	Material no.	Price as per previous Manufacturer/Supplier Price List (Excl. Vat) Price List Date:_____	Price as per new Supplier/Manufacturer Price List (Excl. Vat) Price List Date:_____	Difference between the previous and new manufacturer Price list (C)-(B)	
	(A)			(B)	(C)	(D)	(A)+(D)

**When submitting the first request for price adjustment, use the tender price as per C.4 Price Schedule.*

F.1 (D) LOCAL SOUTH AFRICAN CONTENT - STATS SA CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

NOT APPLICABLE

F.1. (E) LOCAL SOUTH AFRICAN CONTENT – SECTORIAL DETERMINATION

NOT APPLICABLE

**F.1. (F) GOODS AND/OR COMPONENTS IMPORTED FROM OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA
RATE OF EXCHANGE PRICE VARIATIONS**

1. Subject to the above, when tendered prices of certain items in C.4 Price Schedule are subject to adjustment for changes in the cost of goods and/or components imported from outside of South Africa, the Tenderer must (as part of the bid submission) provide a list of such items and other information as required in Table F.1 (F).2 below and include it in the bid submission.
2. Only tenderers who are the direct importer of the goods may claim rate of exchange price variations.

Table F.1 (F).1: Information required for prices subject to Rate of Exchange adjustments

Exchange Rate on which tender is based:	_____ 1 : Rand _____
Exchange Rate on which tender is based: (if more than one currency)	_____ 1 : Rand _____
Exchange Rate on which tender is based: (if more than one currency)	_____ 1 : Rand _____
Name of Bank	
Date of quoted rate of exchange	
Documentation relevant to calculation of adjustments based on Rate of Exchange (Mark with "x")	
Bill of Lading	
Waybill	
Customs invoice	
Other: _____	

TABLE F.1 (F).2: Price Basis for Imported Resources

C.4 Price Schedule Detail		Rand Value Calculation for Foreign Content (FOB)			Customs Surcharge		Customs Duty			Rand Value for South African Content (FOR)	Total Tender Price in Rand of (C) + (D) + (E) + (F) included in Price Schedule C.4
C.4 Price Schedule Item No.	Description of Resources	Value in Foreign Currency denomination (A)	Rate of Exchange as at Base Date* (B)	Value in Rand for Foreign currency content (A) x (B) (C)	%	Rand (D)	%	Rand (E)	Customs Duty Tariff Reference	Value in Rand for South African Content (F)	(G)

* Base Date: 7 (seven) calendar days before tender closing.

3. Any items/resources not inserted in Table F.1 (F).2 above, are deemed to be manufactured / supplied in South Africa and is not subject to adjustment in terms of variation in rate of exchange.
4. The price adjustment for variations in the cost of plant and materials imported from outside of South Africa shall be based on the information contained on the schedule titled "Price Basis for Imported Resources" (Table F.1 (F).2). The Rand value of goods and components comprising entirely or partly imported content that is inserted on the Table F.1(F).2 titled "Price Basis for Imported Resources" (column (G)) shall be the rate tendered in the Pricing Schedule C.4, and shall be the value in foreign currency (column (A)) converted to South African Rand (column (C)) by using the closing spot selling rate on the Base Date (seven calendar

days before tender closing date) rounded to the second decimal place (column (B)), to which shall be added any Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty applicable at that date (columns (D) and (E)) and any South African manufactured or added content (column (F)). Any mark-up by the Tenderer or other costs not detailed above shall be entirely contained within the South African Content (Column (F)).

5. The adjustments shall be calculated upon the value in foreign currency in the Supplier's forward cover contract.
6. Any increase or decrease in the Rand value between the amounts of Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty inserted in on the schedule titled "Price Basis for Imported Resources" and those amounts actually paid to the Customs and Excise Authorities, which are due to changes in the percentage rates applicable or to the foreign exchange rate used by the authorities, shall be adjusted accordingly.
7. The Tenderer shall state the Customs Duty Tariff Reference applicable to each item and the Supplier shall advise the CCT's Agent of any changes which occur.
8. Suppliers shall take out Forward Cover covering the foreign exchange component of the cost of any imported portion of the Goods ordered on **each purchase order** issued by the Employer.
9. The process to be followed by Suppliers for claims for Rate of Exchange Variations shall be as follows:
 - a) The Supplier shall within seven working days from the date of receipt of the purchase order arrange forward cover by way of a contract with a bank which is an authorised foreign exchange dealer, the foreign exchange component of the cost of any imported goods and components inserted by the Tenderer on the scheduled titled "Price Basis for Imported Resources" (Table F.1 (F).2), and submit such Forward Cover quotation to the City for approval.
 - b) Upon receipt of the quotation for Forward Cover from the bank, the Supplier must forward the quote ideally, within 15 minutes of receiving it from their banker to the CCT:
CPA.Request@capetown.gov.za and Contract Manager:
CorporateFleet.Contracts@capetown.gov.za. This is to ensure that the time difference from generation of the quotation for Forward Cover to finalising the Forward Cover with the Bank, is kept to a minimum due to the change in the exchange rate throughout the day.
 - c) The Contract Manager will forward the quotation to the CCT Treasury Department immediately for their consideration and approval. The cut-off time for receipt of quotations for Forward Cover will be 14h00. It must be noted that if this deadline will not be achieved, it is recommended that the quotation process be undertaken on the following day which should fall within the 7 days of receipt of the purchase order.
 - d) Only once the Forward Cover quotation rate has been approved by CCT Treasury Department, may the Supplier finalise the Forward Cover contract with their bank at the rate approved by the CCT Treasury Department for that Purchase Order and forward a copy of the contract to the CCT via email: CPA.Request@capetown.gov.za and Contract Manager:
CorporateFleet.Contracts@capetown.gov.za
 - e) The Forward Cover quotation envisaged above shall have the CCT purchase order number and a Forward Cover Contract (FCC) Value Date that is directly based upon the required delivery date for the imported Goods or components necessary in order to meet the Contract Delivery Period. Future FCC Value Dates beyond the Contract Delivery Period shall not be acceptable.
10. On delivery of the goods to the City the Supplier shall submit the following documentation to the CCT via email: CPA.Request@capetown.gov.za and Contract Manager:
CorporateFleet.Contracts@capetown.gov.za
 - a) The Bill of Lading/Waybill/Customs Invoice (clearly indicating the items as identified on the purchase order).
 - b) Calculations detailing the difference in the rate of exchange at the time of entry and the date of tender. These shall be submitted on a covering letter.
 - c) The invoice / credit note for the Rate of Exchange adjustment applicable to the specific order.
11. In exceptional circumstances, and subject to the Employer's explicit written approval, Rate of Exchange variations on Goods or components that are imported in bulk in advance in fulfilment of the contract

requirements or to create buffer stocks, but not specifically in response to specific purchase orders placed by the Employer in accordance with the contract, shall be based upon whichever of the following two methodologies is more advantageous to the Employer:

- a) Methodology 1: A spot quotation for the Forward Cover Contract rate for the imported portion of the Goods, based upon the FCC Value Date for the particular purchase order(s), as outlined in clause 9 above.
 - b) Methodology 2: The actual Rate of Exchange cost variations incurred in fulfilment of the purchase order(s), fully substantiated by detailed Bills of Lading and Customs Invoice applicable to the particular Goods delivered. The applicable Rate of Exchange shall be the rate as defined on the Customs Invoice for the imported Goods.
 - c) Determination of the more advantageous methodology shall be conducted and approved following delivery of the imported Goods or components to the Supplier but prior to delivery of the Goods to the Employer.
12. Approval of the process detailed in Clause 11 and sub-clauses above shall be on an order by order basis and application shall be submitted, with required supporting documents, immediately on receipt of the relevant purchase order(s).

F.1. (G) GOODS AND/OR COMPONENTS IMPORTED FROM OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA - MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER PRICE/QUOTATION LIST

1. Manufacturer's / Supplier's Pricelist / Quotation Based CPA – Imported Goods or Components:

- 1.1 Tenderers with imported Goods or Components may claim contract price adjustment based on the overseas SUPPLIER'S / MANUFACTURER'S PRICE LISTS/ QUOTATION from the supplier or manufacturer of the tendered items.
- 1.2 In such cases the Tenderer is required to submit with his tender a copy of the original overseas Supplier / Manufacturer Pricelist / Quotation upon which his tender prices are based. Such pricelist / Quotation is required to be on the Letterhead of the Supplier / Manufacture, is to be dated, referenced and signed, and is to provide clear reference to the tender number or unambiguously indicate the relevant component.
- 1.3 The Tenderer is required to clearly reference each item quoted to the respective Tender Item Number indicated in C.4 Price Schedule by completing Table F.1 (G).1 below.

Table F.1 (G).1: Price Schedule information for Imported Goods or Components - Manufacturers/Suppliers Price List(s)/Quotation

Manufacturer/ Supplier Name	Price List Information		
	Price List/Quotation Date.	Price List/Quotation Reference Number	Pricelist applicable to Items as per C.4 Price Schedule

- 1.4 During the contract period, the Tenderer (now Supplier) must submit the request for price adjustment based on increases in pricelists of manufacturers/suppliers prior to the effective date of the increase in the pricelist.
- 1.5 The effective date of any price adjustment granted will be the first day of the month following the month during which the fully substantiated application for contract price adjustment is submitted or, by agreement between the Tenderer/Supplier and the CCT, a subsequent date on which the price adjustment will become effective.
- 1.6 In instances where the Supplier's price adjustment claimed is less than entitled, the lesser price will be accepted.
- 1.7 Only the difference in source supplier / manufacturer pricelist (actual cost, not percentage) may be adjusted and under no circumstances may the Tenderer/Supplier increase their profit margin.
- 1.8 The Tenderer/Supplier shall, when submitting claims for contract price adjustment, submit all of the documentation indicated below a minimum of two weeks prior to the effective date of the contract price adjustment:
- a) Copies of price lists upon which original tender prices were based (refer to Clause 1.2, Table F.1 (G).1 above) clearly indicating the item(s) according to C.4 Price Schedule.

- b) The new price list (*from the same Supplier / Manufacturer as originally tendered*) on the relevant manufacturer/suppliers letterhead (with pamphlets, brochures and e-mail communication) clearly indicating the item(s) according to C.4 Price Schedule.
 - c) Submit detailed calculations indicating how the “new” price is calculated. The calculations must be submitted in Excel, together with a signed, “PDF” version of the Excel spreadsheet. The example below – Table F.1(G).2, is what is required.
 - d) A covering letter on the Supplier’s letterhead requesting the CPA with the effective date of the claim.
- 1.9 The CCT will consider the request and either refer the request back for correction or additional information or approve the request.
- 1.10 The CCT will assess such pricelist based CPA claims and will only approve such claims that are confirmed to be reasonable and market related with reference to the source pricing information provided with the tender and with the CPA application
- 1.11 Approval of the CPA request including confirmation of the effective date, will be communicated to the Supplier in writing. The effective date will be as per clause 1.3 above.
- 1.12 The successful Tenderer/Supplier shall immediately upon notification of the commencement date of contract submit written application for approval of any adjusted unit prices for the Goods that may have been notified by the Supplier / Manufacturer of the Goods, together with the required supporting documentation. This application will be assessed in accordance with the process laid out above in order to determine approved contract prices at the commencement of the contract.
- 1.13 Failure to submit such application within two working weeks of commencement of contract shall result in the tendered unit prices being applied for initial orders placed following commencement of the contract.
- 1.14 In the event of a Supplier changing their Supplier / Manufacturer during the tenure of the contract, no request for price variations will be considered unless the Supplier has obtained prior approval from the City for the change of Supplier / Manufacturer. Such approval shall include technical approval by the Engineer of the goods supplied by the replacement Supplier / Manufacturer. Technical approval by the Engineer shall be a prerequisite for any change of Supplier / Manufacturer.

Table F.1(G).2 – Pro Forma Table for Adjustments in price for Imported Goods or Components - Manufacturers/Suppliers Price List(s)/Quotation

C.4 Price Schedule Item No.	Original Tender Price	Previous and New Price List Information					New Contract Price (Excl. VAT)
		Manufacturer/Supplier	Material no.	Price as per previous Manufacturer/Supplier Price List (Excl. Vat) Price List Date:_____	Price as per new Supplier/Manufacturer Price List (Excl. Vat) Price List Date:_____	Difference between the previous and new manufacturer Price list (C)-(B)	
	(A)			(B)	(C)	(D)	(A)+(D)

OR

2. Supplier Price List Variations for Suppliers Supplying Goods Imported by Another Party

- 2.1 The Tenderers (now Supplier) that are not the director importer of the manufactured goods/components, and intend to purchase the goods from another supplier who in turn is importing the goods, may apply for Supplier / Manufacturer Pricelist / Quotation based CPA imported by another Party.
- 2.2 In such cases the Tenderer is required to submit with his tender a copy of the original Supplier / Manufacturer Pricelist / Quotation upon which his tender prices are based. Such pricelist / Quotation is required to be on the Letterhead of the Supplier / Manufacture, is to be dated, referenced and signed, and is to provide clear reference to the tender number, exchange rate on which the quote is based and is required to clearly reference each item quoted to the respective Tender Item Number indicated in C.4 Price Schedule.
- 2.3 The tenderer shall further confirm the Manufacturer / supplier, Quotation date, exchange rate at date of quote and reference number and applicable tender Items by completing Table F.1(G).3 below.

Table F.1 (G).3: Price Schedule information for Imported Goods or Components, imported by Another Party Manufacturers/Suppliers Price List(s)/Quotation

Manufacturer/ Supplier Name	Price List Information			Pricelist applicable to Items as per C.4 Price Schedule
	Price List/Quotation Date.	Price List/Quotation Reference Number	Exchange Rate on which quote is based	
			_____ 1 : Rand _____	
			_____ 1 : Rand _____	
			_____ 1 : Rand _____	
			_____ 1 : Rand _____	

- 2.4 During the contract period, the Tenderer (now Supplier) must submit the request for price adjustment based on increases in pricelists of manufacturers/suppliers within seven calendar days of the date of the purchase order date.
- 2.5 The price adjustment claim will be fully substantiated and the approval will be limited to the relevant Purchase Order.
- 2.6 In instances where the Supplier's price adjustment claimed is less than entitled, the lesser price will be accepted.
- 2.7 Only the difference in source supplier / manufacturer pricelist (actual cost, not percentage) may be adjusted and under no circumstances may the Tenderer/Supplier increase their profit margin.
- 2.8 The Tenderer/Supplier shall, when submitting claims for contract price adjustment, submit all of the documentation indicated below a minimum of seven (7) days from date of purchase order:
- Copies of price lists upon which original tender prices were based (refer to Clause 2.2, Table 2 above) clearly indicating the item(s) according to C.4 Price Schedule.
 - The new price list (*from the same Supplier / Manufacturer as originally tendered*) on the relevant manufacturer/suppliers letterhead (with pamphlets, brochures and e-mail communication) clearly

indicating the item(s) according to C.4 Price Schedule.

- c) Submit detailed calculations indicating how the “new” price is calculated.
- d) A covering letter on the Supplier’s letterhead requesting the CPA with the effective date of the claim.

- 2.9 The CCT will consider the request and either refer the request back for correction or additional information or approve the request.
- 2.10 The CCT will assess such pricelist based CPA claims and will only approve such claims that are confirmed to be reasonable and market related with reference to the source pricing information provided with the tender and with the CPA application
- 2.11 Approval of the CPA request for the relevant Purchase Order (refer to clause 2.5 above), will be communicated to the Supplier in writing.

**F.1. (H) GOODS AND/OR COMPONENTS IMPORTED FROM OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA - BASED
ON FOREIGN INDICES**

NOT APPLICABLE

Schedule F.2: Certificate of Authority for Partnerships/ Joint Ventures/ Consortiums

This schedule is to be completed if the tender is submitted by a partnership/joint venture/ consortium.

1. We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer as a partnership/ joint venture/ consortium and hereby authorize Mr/Ms _____, of the authorised entity _____, acting in the capacity of Lead Partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on the partnership/joint venture/ consortium's behalf.
2. By signing this schedule the partners to the partnership/joint venture/ consortium:
 - 2.1 warrant that the tender submitted is in accordance with the main business and objectives of the partnership/joint venture/ consortium;
 - 2.2 agree that the CCT shall make all payments in terms of this Contract into the following bank account of the Lead Partner:
 Account Holder: _____
 Financial Institution: _____
 Branch Code: _____
 Account No.: _____
 - 2.3 agree that in the event that there is a change in the partnership/ joint venture/ consortium and/or should a dispute arise between the partnership/joint venture/ consortium partners, that the CCT shall continue to make any/all payments due and payable in terms of the Contract into the aforesaid bank account until such time as the CCT is presented with a Court Order or an original agreement (signed by each and every partner of the partnership/joint venture/ consortium) notifying the CCT of the details of the new bank account into which it is required to make payment.
 - 2.4 agree that they shall be jointly and severally liable to the CCT for the due and proper fulfilment by the successful tenderer/supplier of its obligations in terms of the Contract as well as any damages suffered by the CCT as a result of breach by the successful tenderer/supplier. The partnership/joint venture/ consortium partners hereby renounce the benefits of excussion and division.

SIGNED BY THE PARTNERS OF THE PARTNERSHIP/ JOINT VENTURE/ CONSORTIUM		
NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....

Note: A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement shall be appended to *List of Other Documents Attached by Tenderer Schedule*.

Schedule F.3: Declaration for Procurement above R10 million

If the value of the transaction is expected to exceed R10 million (VAT included) the tenderer shall complete the following questionnaire, attach the necessary documents and sign this schedule:

1. Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing? **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

If YES, submit audited annual financial statements:

- (i) For the past three years, or
(ii) Since the date of establishment of the tenderer (if established during the past three years)

By attaching such audited financial statements to **List of Other Documents Attached by Tenderer Schedule**.

2. Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards the CCT or other municipality in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 (thirty) days? **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

- 2.1 If NO, this serves to certify that the tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three (3) (three) months in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 (thirty) days.

- 2.2 If YES, provide particulars:

3. Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five (5) years? **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

If YES, insert particulars in the table below including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract. Alternatively attach the particulars to **List of Other Documents Attached by Tenderer** schedule in the same format as the table below:

Organ of State	Contract Description	Contract Period	Non-compliance/dispute (if any)

4. Will any portion of the goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the CCT is expected to be transferred out of the Republic? **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

If YES, furnish particulars below

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.

Signature
Print name:
On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

Date

Schedule F.4: Preference Points Claim Form In Terms Of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included)

1.2 To be completed by the organ of state

The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.

- 1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

- 1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this schedule:

- (a) "tender" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) "rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) "The Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES**POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE****THE 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS**

A maximum of 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

4. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT**POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE**

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 or 90/10

Or

Where:

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

5. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

5.1 In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

5.2 In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—

- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
- (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system, then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	To be Completed by the Organ of State	To be Completed by the Tenderer
	Number of points Allocated (90/10 system)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system)
Gender	3	
Race	3	
Disability	1	
Promotion of Micro and Small Enterprises	3	

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

5.3 Name of company/firm.....

5.4 Company registration number:

5.5 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One-person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Public Company
- Personal Liability Company
- (Pty) Limited
- Non-Profit Company
- State Owned Company

[Tick applicable box]

5.6 I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2, the Supplier may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or Supplier, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

<i>Signature of Tenderer</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Name and Surname</i>	<i>Address</i>

For official use.		
SIGNATURE OF CCT OFFICIALS AT TENDER OPENING		
1.	2.	3.

Schedule F.5: Declaration of Interest – State Employees (MBD 4 amended)

1. No bid will be accepted from:
 - 1.1 persons in the service of the state¹, or
 - 1.2 if the person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or
 - 1.3 from persons, or entities of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder, has been in the service of the City of Cape Town (CCT) during the previous twelve (12) months, or
 - 1.4 from an entity who has employed a former CCT employee who was at a level of T14 or higher at the time of leaving the CCT's employ and involved in any of the CCT's bid committees for the bid submitted, if:
 - 1.4.1 the CCT employee left the CCT's employment voluntarily, during the previous twelve (12) months;
 - 1.5 a person who was a CCT employee, or an entity that employs a CCT employee, if
 - 1.5.1 the CCT employee left the CCT's employment whilst under investigation for alleged misconduct, or
 - 1.5.2 was facing disciplinary action or potential disciplinary action by the CCT, or
 - 1.5.3 was involved in a dispute against the CCT during the previous thirty six (36) months.

2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.

3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.
 - 3.1 Full Name of tenderer or his or her representative: _____
 - 3.2 Identity Number: _____
 - 3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder²): _____
 - 3.4 Company or Close Corporation Registration Number: _____
 - 3.5 Tax Reference Number: _____
 - 3.6 VAT Registration Number: _____
 - 3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.
 - 3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? **YES / NO**
 - 3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars: _____
 - 3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? **YES / NO**
 - 3.9.1 If yes, furnish particulars: _____
 - 3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**
 - 3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars: _____
 - 3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other tenderer and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**
 - 3.11.1 If yes, furnish particulars: _____
 - 3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars: _____

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.13.1 If yes, furnish particulars: _____

3.14 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES / NO**

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars: _____

3.15 Have you, or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company been in the service of the CCT in the past twelve months? **YES / NO**

3.15.1 If yes, furnish particulars: _____

3.16 Do you have any employees who was in the service of the CCT at a level of T14 or higher at the time they left the employ of the CCT, and who was involved in any of the CCT's bid committees for this bid? **YES / NO**

3.16.1 If yes, furnish particulars: _____

4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders

Full Name	Identity Number	State Employee Number

If the above table does not sufficient to provide the details of all directors / trustees / shareholders, please append full details to the tender submission.

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.

Signature

Print name:

Date

On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

'MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

(a) a member of –

- (i) any municipal council;
- (ii) any provincial legislature; or
- (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;

(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;

(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;

(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);

(e) an executive member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or

(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

² Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

Schedule F.6: Conflict of Interest Declaration

1. The tenderer shall declare whether it has any conflict of interest in the transaction for which the tender is submitted. **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

1.1 If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

2. The tenderer shall declare whether it has directly or through a representative or intermediary promised, offered or granted:

2.1 Any inducement or reward to the CCT for or in connection with the award of this contract; or

2.2 Any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to any official or any other role player involved in the implementation of the supply chain management policy. **(Please mark with X)**

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

Should the tenderer be aware of any corrupt or fraudulent transactions relating to the procurement process of the CCT, please contact the following:

The CCT's anti-corruption hotline at 0800 32 31 30 (toll free)

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.

 Signature
 Print name:
 On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

 Date

Schedule F.7: Declaration of Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices (MBD 8)

Where the entity tendering is a partnership/joint venture/consortium, each party to the partnership/joint venture/consortium must sign a declaration in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, and attach it to this schedule.

1 The tender offer of any tenderer may be rejected if that tenderer or any of its directors/members have:

- a) abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any fraudulent conduct in relation to such system;
- b) been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
- c) willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
- d) been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004) or Database of Restricted Suppliers.

2 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

Item	Question	Yes	No
2.1	<p>Is the tenderer or any of its directors/members listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector?</p> <p>(Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).</p> <p>The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.</p>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.2	<p>Is the tenderer or any of its directors/members listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004) or Database of Restricted Suppliers?</p> <p>The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.</p>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.3	<p>Was the tenderer or any of its directors/members convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?</p>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

Item	Question	Yes	No
2.4	Does the tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
2.5	Was any contract between the tenderer and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
2.5.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract,, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.

Signature
Print name:
On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

Date

Schedule F.8: Authorisation for the Deduction of Outstanding Amounts Owed to the CCT

To: THE CITY MANAGER, City of Cape Town

From: _____
(Name of tenderer)

RE: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO THE CCT

The tenderer:

- a) hereby acknowledges that according to SCM Regulation 38(1)(d)(i) the City Manager may reject the tender of the tenderer if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the tenderer (or any of its directors/members/partners) to the CCT, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than 3 (three) months; and
- b) therefore hereby agrees and authorises the CCT to deduct the full amount outstanding by the Tenderer or any of its directors/members/partners from any payment due to the tenderer; and
- c) confirms the information as set out in the tables below for the purpose of giving effect to b) above;

Physical Business address(es) of the tenderer	Municipal Account number(s)	Inside the CCT municipal boundary (Yes/No)

If there is not enough space for all the names, please attach the information to **List of other documents attached by tenderer** schedule in the same format:

Name of Director / Member / Partner	Identity Number	Physical residential address of Director / Member / Partner	Municipal Account number(s)	Inside the CCT municipal boundary (Yes/No)

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.

Signature
Print name:
On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

Date

Schedule F.9: Certificate of Independent Tender Determination

I, the undersigned, in submitting this tender number []/2025/26 and tender description: **SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT FOR THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN ON AD-HOC BASIS** in response to the tender invitation made by THE CCT, do hereby make the following statements, which I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ (Name of tenderer) that:

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that this tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorised by the tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit this tender, on behalf of the tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on this tender has been authorised by the tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the tender on behalf of the tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and this tender, I understand that the word 'competitor' shall include any individual or organisation other than the tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the tenderer, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a tender in response to this tender invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a tender in response to this tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the tenderer.
6. The tenderer has arrived at this tender independently from and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium¹ will not be construed as collusive price quoting.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 5 and 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation);
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit a tender;
 - (e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
 - (f) tendering with the intention not to win the contract.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this tender invitation relates.
9. The terms of this tender have not been and will not be disclosed by the tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act, Act 89 of 1998, and/o/r may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation, and/or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 (ten) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, Act 12 of 2004, or any other applicable legislation.

Signature

Print name:

On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

Date

(¹ Consortium: Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.)

Schedule F.11: List of Other Documents Attached By Tenderer

The tenderer has attached to this schedule, the following additional documentation:

	Date of Document	Title of Document or Description (refer to clauses / schedules of this tender document where applicable)
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		

Schedule F.12: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

We confirm that the following communications received from the CCT before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:

	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
Attach additional pages if more space is required.		

 Signature
 Print name:
 On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

 Date

ITEM 2: 30 TON LONG REACH EXCAVATOR															
Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 29.5 Ton)	Engine net power output (not less than 165kW)	Overall Dimensions			Ground pressure in kPa (not exceeding 65kPa)	Max ground reach (in meters) not less than 21m	Bucket breakout force (in kN) not less than 85 kN	Max Digging:		Bucket:		Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (3.2 - 4.8m)	Width (2.6 – 3.4m)	Length (11.5 - 14.6 m)				Max Digging Depth (not less than 12m)	Max dumping Height (not less than 12m)	Width	Capacity (in cubic meters) not less than 0,45m ³		

ITEM 3: 20 TON EXCAVATOR															
Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 19.5 Ton)	Engine net power output (not less than 80kW)	Overall Dimensions			Ground pressure in kPa (not exceeding 45kPa)	Max ground reach (in meters) not less than 9.4m	Bucket breakout force (in kN) not less than 120 kN	Max Digging:		Bucket:		Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (2.76 - 3.8m)	Width (1.19 - 2.99m)	Length (4.17- 9.75m)				Max Digging Depth (not less than 6m)	Max dumping Height (not less than 4.5m)	Width	Capacity (in cubic meters) not less than 1m ³ .		

ITEM 4: 18 TON WHEELED EXCAVATOR															
Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 17.5 Ton)	Engine net power output (not less than 115kW)	Overall Dimensions			Ground pressure in kPa (not exceeding 65kPa)	Max ground reach (in meters) not less than 9m	Bucket breakout force (in kN) not less than 110 kN	Max Digging:		Bucket:		Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (3.19–3.2m)	Width (2.5 – 2.6m)	Length (8.5 - 9.5m)				Max Digging Depth (not less than 6m)	Max dumping Height (not less than 4.5m)	Width	Capacity (in cubic meters) not less than 0,85m ³		

ITEM 5: 20 TON LOW GROUND PRESSURE BULLDOZER (POWER ANGLE TILT BLADES)												
Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 19.5 Ton)	Engine net power output (not less than 95kW)	Overall Dimensions			Ground Contact Area not less than (4.9m ²)	Wading Depth (not less than 1m)	BLADE:		Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (3.0-3.5m)	Width (2.6-4.011m)	Length (5.5-8.0m)			Blade tilt (in deg)	Width		

ITEM 6: 20 TON LOW GROUND PRESSURE BULLDOZER (WITH STRAIGHT BLADES)											
Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 19.5 Ton)	Engine net power output (not less than 95kW)	Overall Dimensions			Ground Contact Area not less than (4.9m ²)	Wading Depth (not less than 1m)	BLADE:	Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (2.8-3.5m)	Width (2.6-4.15m)	Length (5.486-8.0m)			Width		

ITEM 7: 20 TON DOZER

Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 19.5 Ton)	Engine net power output (not less than 140kW)	Winch size (in ton's) not less than 30 Ton	Overall Dimensions			Ground Contact Area not less than (4.9m ²)	Wading Depth (not less than 450mm)	Track Ground Pressure (not less than 50kPa)	BLADE:			Compliant with spec in full(Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
					Height (3.0 – 3.5m)	Width (2.6 – 4.079m)	Length (5.909 - 8.0 m)				Tilt angle (in deg)	Blade tilt (in deg)	Width		

ITEM 8: 25 TON DOZER													
Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 24.9 Ton)	Engine net power output (not less than 180kW)	Winch size (in ton's) not less than 30 Ton	Overall Dimensions			Wading Depth (not less than 450mm)	Track Ground Pressure (in kPA) not less than 60kPa	BLADE:		Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
					Height (3.2-3.8m)	Width (2.541-3.8m)	Length (6.1-9.0m)			Digging Depth (in mm) not less than 400mm	Capacity (in m3) not less than 6.5 m ³		

ITEM 9: 12 TON FRONT END LOADER											Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
Make	Model	Operating Weight (n kg) not less than 12 Ton	Engine net power output not less than 90kW)	Overall Dimensions			Bucket / Blade					
				Height (3.0-4.0m)	Width (2.4-3.0m)	Length (6.0-7.6m)	Dumping Angle (in degrees) minimum 40 degrees	Maximum Dump Height (in mm) not less than 2500mm	Bucket breakout force (in kN) not less than 75kN	Bucket Capacity (in m ³) not less than 1.6m ³		

ITEM 10: 14 TON FRONT END LOADER												Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
Make	Model	Operating Weight (n kg) not less than 13.8 Ton	Engine net power output (not less than 130kW)	Overall Dimensions			Bucket / Blade						
				Height (3.2-4.0m)	Width (2.5-3.2m)	Length (6.5-8.38m)	Dumping Angle (in degrees) minimum 40 degrees	Maximum Dump Height (in mm) not less than 2490mm	Bucket breakout force (in kN) not less than 100kN	Bucket Capacity (in m ³) not less than 2m ³			

ITEM 11: 20 to 30 Ton ROAD GRADER WITH 4.2m (14ft) MOLDBOARDS											
Make	Model	Operating Weight	Engine net power output (not less than 130kW)	Overall Dimensions						Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (3.2-4.0m)	Width (2.481-3.5m)	Length (8.0-11.0m)	GVM	GCM	Mold Board Size (in meters/ft) not less than 4.2m		

ITEM 12: 6 TON EXCAVATOR														
Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 5800kg)	Engine net power output (not less than 30kW)	Overall Dimensions			Ground pressure in kPa (not exceeding 32kPa)	Max ground reach (in meters) not less than 5.8m	Max Digging:		Bucket:		Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (2.17-3.2m)	Width (1.92-2.3m)	Length (5.789-7.5m)			Max Digging Depth (not less than 6m)	Max dumping Height (not less than 3.7m)	Width	Capacity (in cubic meters) not less than 0.25m ³ .		

ITEM 13: 2 TON EXCAVATOR														
Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 1725kg)	Engine net power output (not less than 12kW)	Overall Dimensions			Ground pressure in kPa (not exceeding 32kPa)	Max ground reach (in meters) not less than 3.7m	Max Digging:		Bucket:		Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (2.3-3.2m)	Width (1.09-2.2m)	Length (3.9-6.0m)			Max Digging Depth (not less than 2.2m)	Max dumping Height (not less than 2.4m)	Width (in mm) not less than 300mm	Capacity (in cubic meters)		

ITEM 14: 3 TON SKIDSTEER LOADER												
Make	Model	Operating Weight (n kg) not less than 3 Ton	Engine net power output (not less than 50kW)	Overall Dimensions			Ground pressure in kPa	Digging Depth	Bucket		Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (1.8-2.2m)	Width (1.2-1.9m)	Length (2.5-3.7m)			Maximum tipping load (in kg) not less than 2000kg	Maximum dump height (in mm) not less than 2200mm		

TENDER NO: 232G/2025/26

ITEM 15: 20 TON TRACKLOADER													
Make	Model	Operating Weight (not less than 20 ton)	Overall Dimensions			Bucket				Multishank Ripper (amount of shanks)	Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)	
			Height (2.1-3.2m)	Width (1.9-2.6m)	Length (3.5-5.5m)	Dumping Angle (in degrees) not less than 40 deg	Maximum Dump Height (in meters) not less than 2500 mm	Bucket breakout force (in kN) not less than 150kN	Bucket Capacity (in m ³) not less than 2.3 m ³				

ITEM 16: 2 Ton 4x4 Dumper										
Make	Model	Operating Weight (n kg) not less than 2 Ton	Engine net power output not less than 20kW)	Overall Dimensions			Bucket / Blade		Compliant with spec in full (Yes/No)	Completed F10 (Yes/No)
				Height (2.4–4.2m)	Width (1.3–2.0m)	Length (2.6–4.5m)	Dumping Angle (in degrees) minimum 60 degrees	Bucket Capacity (in m ³) not less than 0.9m ³		

 Signature
 Print name:
 On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

 Date

Schedule F.14: Appeal Application

OFFICIAL RECEIPT
(Valid only if printed
by official cash
receipting machine)

IRISITI ESESIKWENI
(Isemthethweni kuphela
xa ishicilelwe
ngumatshini wokukhupa
irisiti osesikweni.)

AMPTELIKE KWITANSIE
(Geldig alleenlik indien deur
amptelike kontantvangs
masjien gedruk.)

GL DATA CAPTURE RECEIPT
(CASHIER TO RETAIN A COPY)

RECEIPT NO: _____

DATE: _____

SAP GL:

8	1	0	1	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---

PROFIT CENTRE:

1	3	0	5	0	0	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

NAME/COMPANY NAME:

--

AMOUNT:

						R	3	0	0	-	0	0
--	--	--	--	--	--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

SERVICE DEPARTMENT DETAILS-

DEPARTMENT: LEGAL SERVICES: APPEALS UNIT

EMAIL; MSA.Appeals@capetown.gov.za

CIVIC CENTRE IZIKO LOLUNTU BURGERSENTRUM

12 HERTZOG BOULEVARD CAPE TOWN 8001 P O BOX 298 CAPE TOWN 8000
www.capetown.gov.za

Making progress possible. Together.